

ROYAL GOLD INC  
Form 10-K  
August 06, 2015

Use these links to rapidly review the document

[TABLE OF CONTENTS](#)  
[TABLE OF CONTENTS2](#)  
[TABLE OF CONTENTS3](#)

[Table of Contents](#)

**UNITED STATES  
SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION**

Washington, D.C. 20549

**Form 10-K**

(Mark One)

**ANNUAL REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2015

or

**TRANSITION REPORT PURSUANT TO SECTION 13 OR 15(d) OF THE SECURITIES EXCHANGE ACT OF 1934**

For the Transition Period From \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_  
Commission File Number 001-13357

**Royal Gold, Inc.**

(Exact Name of Registrant as Specified in Its Charter)

**Delaware**  
(State or Other Jurisdiction of  
Incorporation or Organization)

**84-0835164**  
(I.R.S. Employer  
Identification No.)

**1660 Wynkoop Street, Suite 1000**  
**Denver, Colorado**  
(Address of Principal Executive Offices)

**80202**  
(Zip Code)

Registrant's telephone number, including area code: **(303) 573-1660**

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(b) of the Act:

| <b>Title of Each Class</b>     | <b>Name of Each Exchange on Which Registered</b> |
|--------------------------------|--|
| Common stock, \$0.01 par value | NASDAQ Global Select Market                      |

Securities registered pursuant to Section 12(g) of the Act:

**None**

## Edgar Filing: ROYAL GOLD INC - Form 10-K

---

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is a well-known seasoned issuer, as defined in Rule 405 of the Securities Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if the registrant is not required to file reports pursuant to Section 13 or Section 15(d) of the Exchange Act. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant (1) has filed all reports required to be filed by Section 13 or 15 (d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934 during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to file such reports), and (2) has been subject to such filing requirements for the past 90 days. Yes  No

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant has submitted electronically and posted on its corporate Web site, if any, every Interactive Data File required to be submitted and posted pursuant to Rule 405 of Regulation S-T (§ 232.405 of this chapter) during the preceding 12 months (or for such shorter period that the registrant was required to submit and post such files). Yes  No

Indicate by check mark if disclosure of delinquent filers pursuant to Item 405 of Regulation S-K is not contained herein, and will not be contained, to the best of registrant's knowledge, in definitive proxy or information statements incorporated by reference in Part III of this Form 10-K or any amendment to this Form 10-K.

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a large accelerated filer, an accelerated filer, a non-accelerated filer, or a smaller reporting company. See definition of "accelerated filer", "large accelerated filer" and "smaller reporting company" in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act.

(Check one):      Large accelerated filer       Accelerated filer       Non-accelerated filer       Smaller reporting company   
(Do not check if a smaller reporting company)

Indicate by check mark whether the registrant is a shell company (as defined in Rule 12b-2 of the Exchange Act). Yes  No

Aggregate market value of the voting common stock held by non-affiliates of the registrant, based upon the closing sale price of Royal Gold common stock on December 31, 2014, as reported on the NASDAQ Global Select Market was \$4,057,901,615. There were 65,187,727 shares of the Company's common stock, par value \$0.01 per share, outstanding as of July 28, 2015.

### DOCUMENTS INCORPORATED BY REFERENCE

Portions of the Proxy Statement for the 2015 Annual Meeting of Stockholders scheduled to be held on November 11, 2015, and to be filed within 120 days after June 30, 2015, are incorporated by reference into Part III, Items 10, 11, 12, 13 and 14 of this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

---

Table of Contents

**INDEX**

|  | <b>PAGE</b> |
|--|-------------|
| <b><u>PART I.</u></b>  |             |
| <u>ITEM 1.</u> <u>Business</u>   | <u>1</u>    |
| <u>ITEM 1A.</u> <u>Risk Factors</u>  | <u>10</u>   |
| <u>ITEM 1B.</u> <u>Unresolved Staff Comments</u>   | <u>27</u>   |
| <u>ITEM 2.</u> <u>Properties</u>   | <u>27</u>   |
| <u>ITEM 3.</u> <u>Legal Proceedings</u>  | <u>40</u>   |
| <u>ITEM 4.</u> <u>Mine Safety Disclosure</u>   | <u>40</u>   |
| <b><u>PART II.</u></b>   |             |
| <u>ITEM 5.</u> <u>Market for Registrant's Common Equity, Related Stockholder Matters and Issuer Purchases of Equity Securities</u> | <u>41</u>   |
| <u>ITEM 6.</u> <u>Selected Financial Data</u>  | <u>42</u>   |
| <u>ITEM 7.</u> <u>Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u>                        | <u>42</u>   |
| <u>ITEM 7A.</u> <u>Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk</u>  | <u>56</u>   |
| <u>ITEM 8.</u> <u>Financial Statements and Supplementary Data</u>  | <u>58</u>   |
| <u>ITEM 9.</u> <u>Changes In and Disagreements with Accountants on Accounting and Financial Disclosure</u>                         | <u>95</u>   |
| <u>ITEM 9A.</u> <u>Controls and Procedures</u>   | <u>95</u>   |
| <u>ITEM 9B.</u> <u>Other Information</u>   | <u>97</u>   |
| <b><u>PART III.</u></b>  |             |

Edgar Filing: ROYAL GOLD INC - Form 10-K

|                             |   |            |
|-----------------------------|---|------------|
| <u>ITEM 10.</u>             | <u>Directors, Executive Officers and Corporate Governance</u>   | <u>98</u>  |
| <u>ITEM 11.</u>             | <u>Executive Compensation</u>   | <u>98</u>  |
| <u>ITEM 12.</u>             | <u>Security Ownership of Certain Beneficial Owners and Management and Related Stockholder Matters</u> | <u>98</u>  |
| <u>ITEM 13.</u>             | <u>Certain Relationships and Related Transactions, and Director Independence</u>                      | <u>98</u>  |
| <u>ITEM 14.</u>             | <u>Principal Accountant Fees and Services</u>   | <u>98</u>  |
| <b><u>PART IV.</u></b>      |   |            |
| <u>ITEM 15.</u>             | <u>Exhibits and Financial Statement Schedules</u>   | <u>99</u>  |
| <b><u>SIGNATURES</u></b>    |   | <u>100</u> |
| <b><u>EXHIBIT INDEX</u></b> |   | <u>102</u> |

Table of Contents

*This document (including information incorporated herein by reference) contains "forward-looking statements" within the meaning of Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933 and Section 21E of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, which involve a degree of risk and uncertainty due to various factors affecting Royal Gold, Inc. and its subsidiaries. For a discussion of some of these factors, see the discussion in Item 1A, Risk Factors, of this report. In addition, please see our note about forward-looking statements included in Item 7, Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations ("MD&A"), of this report.*

**PART I**

**ITEM 1. BUSINESS**

**Overview**

Royal Gold, Inc. ("Royal Gold", the "Company", "we", "us", or "our"), together with its subsidiaries, is engaged in the business of acquiring and managing precious metals royalties, metal streams, and similar interests. Royalties are non-operating interests in mining projects that provide the right to revenue or metals produced from the project after deducting specified costs, if any. A metal stream is a purchase agreement that provides, in exchange for an upfront deposit payment, the right to purchase all or a portion of one or more metals produced from a mine, at a price determined for the life of the transaction by the purchase agreement. We seek to acquire existing royalty and stream interests or to finance projects that are in production or in the development stage in exchange for royalty or stream interests. In the ordinary course of business, we engage in a continual review of opportunities to acquire existing royalty and stream interests, establishing new streams on operating mines, to create new royalty and stream interests through the financing of mine development or exploration, or to acquire companies that hold royalty and stream interests. We currently, and generally at any time, have acquisition opportunities in various stages of active review, including, for example, our engagement of consultants and advisors to analyze particular opportunities, analysis of technical, financial and other confidential information, submission of indications of interest, participation in preliminary discussions and negotiations and involvement as a bidder in competitive processes.

As of June 30, 2015, the Company owned stream interests on one producing property and two development stage properties and owned royalty interests on 36 producing properties, 22 development stage properties and 135 exploration stage properties, of which the Company considers 47 to be evaluation stage projects. The Company uses "evaluation stage" to describe exploration stage properties that contain mineralized material and on which operators are engaged in the search for reserves. Except for one joint venture property (as discussed below under the heading "Fiscal 2015 Business Developments, Peak Gold Joint Venture"), we do not conduct mining operations on the properties in which we hold royalty and streaming interests, and we are not required to contribute to capital costs, exploration costs, environmental costs or other operating costs on those properties. During the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015, we focused on the management of our existing royalty and streaming interests and the acquisition of additional royalty and streaming interests.

As discussed in further detail throughout this report, some significant developments to our business during fiscal year 2015 were as follows:

- (1) Our revenue increased 17% to \$278.0 million, compared to \$237.2 million during fiscal year 2014;
- (2) We acquired a gold stream on the Ilovitza gold-copper project located in southeast Macedonia;
- (3) We entered into a joint venture for exploration and advancement of the Tetlin gold project located in Tok, Alaska;

Table of Contents

- (4) We announced a gold stream on the Wassa, Bogoso and Preseta mines located in Ghana, however the transaction was funded after June 30, 2015;
- (5) We increased the maximum availability under our revolving credit facility from \$450 million to \$650 million; and
- (6) We increased our calendar year dividend to \$0.88 per basic share, which is paid in quarterly installments throughout calendar year 2015. This represents a 5% increase compared with the dividend paid during calendar year 2014.

**Certain Definitions**

*Gross Proceeds Royalty (GPR):* A royalty in which payments are made on contained ounces rather than recovered ounces.

*Gross Smelter Return (GSR) Royalty:* A defined percentage of the gross revenue from a resource extraction operation, less, if applicable, certain contract-defined costs paid by or charged to the operator.

*g/t:* A unit representing grams per tonne.

*Gold or Silver Stream:* A gold or silver purchase agreement that provides, in exchange for an upfront advance payment, the right to purchase all or a portion of gold or silver, as applicable, produced from a mine, at a price determined for the life of the transaction by the purchase agreement.

*Mineralized Material:* Mineralized material is mineralization that has been sufficiently sampled at close enough intervals to reasonably assume continuity and support an estimate of tonnage and an average grade of the selected metals or salable product. A deposit of this sort does not qualify as a reserve until a comprehensive evaluation, based upon unit costs, grade, recoveries and other factors, concludes economic and legal feasibility. Investors are cautioned not to assume that any part or all of the mineral deposits in these categories will ever be converted into reserves.

*Net Profits Interest (NPI):* A defined percentage of the gross revenue from a resource extraction operation, after recovery of certain contract-defined pre-production costs, and after deduction of certain contract-defined mining, milling, processing, transportation, administrative, marketing and other costs.

*Net Smelter Return (NSR) Royalty:* A defined percentage of the gross revenue from a resource extraction operation, less a proportionate share of incidental transportation, insurance, refining and smelting costs.

*Net Value Royalty (NVR):* A defined percentage of the gross revenue from a resource extraction operation, less certain contract-defined costs.

*Proven (Measured) Reserves:* Ore reserves for which (a) the quantity is computed from dimensions revealed in outcrops, trenches, workings or drill holes, and grade is computed from the results of detailed sampling, and (b) the sites for inspection, sampling and measurement are spaced so closely and the geologic character is so well defined that the size, shape, depth and mineral content of reserves are well established.

*Probable (Indicated) Reserves:* Ore reserves for which quantity and grade are computed from information similar to that used for proven (measured) reserves, but the sites for inspection, sampling and measurement are farther apart or are otherwise less adequately spaced. The degree of assurance, although lower than that for proven (measured) reserves, is high enough to assume geological continuity between points of observation.

Table of Contents

*Payable Metal:* Ounces or pounds of metal in concentrate after deduction of a percentage of metal in concentrate by a third-party smelter pursuant to smelting contracts.

*Reserve:* That part of a mineral deposit that can be economically and legally extracted or produced at the time of the reserve determination.

*Royalty:* The right to receive a percentage or other denomination of mineral production from a resource extraction operation.

*Ton:* A unit of weight equal to 2,000 pounds or 907.2 kilograms.

*Tonne:* A unit of weight equal to 2,204.6 pounds or 1,000 kilograms.

**Recent Business Developments**

*Acquisition of Gold and Silver Stream at Pueblo Viejo*

On August 5, 2015, RGLD Gold AG ("RGLD Gold"), a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company, entered into a Precious Metals Purchase and Sale Agreement with Barrick Gold Corporation ("Barrick") and its wholly-owned subsidiary, BGC Holdings Ltd. ("BGC") for a percentage of the gold and silver production attributable to Barrick's 60% interest in the Pueblo Viejo mine located in the Dominican Republic. Pursuant to the Precious Metals Purchase and Sale Agreement, RGLD Gold will make one advance payment of \$610 million to BGC at closing of the transaction, which remains subject to satisfaction of certain conditions precedent. Closing and funding of the transaction is anticipated within 90 days.

BGC will deliver gold to RGLD Gold in amounts equal to 7.50% of Barrick's interest in the gold produced at the Pueblo Viejo mine from July 1, 2015 until 990,000 ounces of gold have been delivered, and 3.75% of Barrick's interest in gold produced thereafter. RGLD Gold will pay BGC 30% of the spot price per ounce of gold delivered until 550,000 ounces of gold have been delivered, and 60% of the spot price per ounce delivered thereafter.

BGC will deliver silver to RGLD Gold in amounts equal to 75% of Barrick's interest in the silver produced at the Pueblo Viejo mine beginning on January 1, 2016 until 50.00 million ounces of silver have been delivered, and 37.50% of Barrick's interest in silver produced thereafter. RGLD Gold will pay BGC 30% of the spot price per ounce of silver delivered until 23.10 million ounces of silver have been delivered, and 60% of the spot price per ounce of silver delivered thereafter.

The Pueblo Viejo mine is an open-pit mining operation located approximately 60 miles northwest of Santo Domingo, in the Dominican Republic, and is owned by a joint venture in which Barrick owns a 60% interest and is responsible for operations, and in which Goldcorp Inc. ("Goldcorp") owns a 40% interest. The mine began production in 2013, and was one of only three mines in the world with annual production greater than one million ounces of gold in calendar 2014. Barrick reported calendar 2014 production, on a 100% basis, of 1.11 million ounces of gold and 3.85 million ounces of silver, with all-in sustaining costs of \$588 per ounce. Barrick also reported proven and probable gold reserves attributable to Barrick of 9.3 million contained ounces at 3.30 grams per tonne, and attributable proven and probable silver reserves of 58.3 million contained ounces grading 20.7 grams per tonne, in each case as of December 31, 2014.

*Acquisition of Gold and Silver Stream at Rainy River*

On July 20, 2015, RGLD Gold entered into a \$175 million Purchase and Sale Agreement with New Gold, Inc. ("New Gold"), for a percentage of the gold and silver production from the Rainy River Project located in Ontario, Canada ("Rainy River"). Pursuant to the Purchase and Sale Agreement, RGLD Gold will make two advance payments to New Gold, consisting of \$100 million, which was paid

Table of Contents

at closing on July 20, 2015, and \$75 million once capital spending at Rainy River is 60% complete (currently expected by mid-calendar 2016). Also under the Purchase and Sale Agreement, New Gold will deliver to RGLD Gold 6.50% of the gold produced at Rainy River until 230,000 gold ounces have been delivered, and 3.25% thereafter. New Gold also will deliver 60% of the silver produced at Rainy River until 3.10 million silver ounces have been delivered, and 30% thereafter. RGLD Gold will pay New Gold 25% of the spot price per ounce of gold and silver at the time of delivery.

The Rainy River Project is located approximately 40 miles northwest of Fort Frances in western Ontario, Canada. Over its first nine years of full production, the 21,000 tonne per day, combined open pit-underground operation is scheduled to produce an average of 325,000 ounces of gold per year. Permits to begin major earthworks construction are in place, and, as of mid-calendar 2015, detailed engineering is 95% complete and 14% of the total development capital estimate of \$877 million has been spent. Rainy River has an estimated fourteen year mine life based on current reserves and is projected by New Gold to start-up in mid-calendar 2017.

*Acquisition of an Additional Gold Royalty Interest at Pascua-Lama*

On July 10, 2015, the Company entered into an assignment of rights agreement with a private Chilean citizen whereby Royal Gold acquired an additional 0.22% NSR sliding-scale royalty on the Pascua-Lama project, which is owned and operated by Barrick and located on the border between Argentina and Chile. The Company paid \$8.0 million for the additional interest at closing and will pay an additional \$2.0 million if the project comes into production in calendar 2018 or an additional \$1.0 million if the project enters production in calendar 2019. Upon the July 10, 2015 closing, Royal Gold's total gold NSR royalty interest in the Pascua-Lama project increased to 5.45%, at gold prices above \$800 per ounce, while the additional royalty equivalent on proceeds from copper produced from the Chilean portion of the project, increased to 1.09% (from 1.05%). Please refer to Item 2, Properties, for further discussion on our interest at Pascua-Lama.

*Acquisition of Gold Stream at Carmen de Andacollo*

On July 9, 2015, RGLD Gold entered into a Long Term Offtake Agreement (the "Andacollo Stream Agreement") with Compañía Minera Teck Carmen de Andacollo ("CMCA"), a 90% owned subsidiary of Teck Resources Limited ("Teck"). Pursuant to the Andacollo Stream Agreement, CMCA will sell and deliver to RGLD Gold 100% of payable gold from the Carmen de Andacollo copper-gold mine until 900,000 ounces have been delivered, and 50% thereafter, subject to a fixed payable percentage of 89%. RGLD Gold made a \$525 million advance payment in cash to CMCA upon entry into the Andacollo Stream Agreement, and RGLD Gold will also pay CMCA 15% of the monthly average gold price for the month preceding the delivery date for all gold purchased under the Andacollo Stream Agreement.

The transaction will encompass CMCA's presently owned mining concessions on the Carmen de Andacollo mine, as well as any other mining concessions presently owned or acquired by CMCA or any of its affiliates within a 1.5 kilometer area of interest, and certain other mining concessions that CMCA or its affiliates may acquire. The Andacollo Stream Agreement is effective July 1, 2015, and applies to all final settlements of gold received on or after that date. Deliveries to RGLD Gold will be made monthly, and RGLD Gold expects to begin receiving gold deliveries in its first fiscal quarter of 2016, ending September 30, 2015.

*Termination of Royalty Interest at Carmen de Andacollo*

On July 9, 2015, Royal Gold Chile Limitada ("RG Chile"), a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company, entered into a Royalty Termination Agreement with CMCA. The Royalty Termination Agreement terminated the Royalty Agreement originally dated January 12, 2010, which provided RG



Table of Contents

Chile with a royalty equivalent to 75% of the gold produced from the sulfide portion of the Carmen de Andacollo mine until 910,000 payable ounces have been produced, and 50% of the gold produced thereafter. Approximately 259,000 ounces of payable gold subject to the royalty were produced through June 30, 2015, resulting in approximately 651,000 payable ounces remaining as of that date, before the step down to the 50% royalty rate. The Andacollo Stream Agreement on Carmen de Andacollo is separate and distinct from the former royalty of RG Chile.

CMCA paid total consideration of \$345 million to RG Chile in connection with the Royalty Termination Agreement. The transaction will be taxable in Chile and the United States, with net proceeds estimated at approximately \$300 million. RG Chile will receive payment for the royalty through June 30, 2015, the economic effective date of the termination. In addition to the \$345 million termination payment, a post-closing final royalty payment of approximately \$9 million was received in July 2015 to finalize all outstanding shipments for which final settlements had not been received as of July 1, 2015.

*Acquisition of Gold Streams on Wassa, Bogoso and Prestea*

On May 7, 2015, RGLD Gold announced signing a \$130 million gold stream transaction with a wholly-owned subsidiary of Golden Star Resources Ltd. (together "Golden Star"), pursuant to which RGLD Gold will advance financing to Golden Star, subject to certain conditions, for development projects at certain mines in Ghana, and in return for which Golden Star will sell and deliver gold to RGLD Gold. Separate from the stream transaction and subject to certain conditions, the Company will provide a \$20 million, 4-year term loan to Golden Star and will receive warrants to purchase 5 million shares of Golden Star Resources Ltd. common stock. Closing of the gold stream and term loan transactions occurred on July 28, 2015, when the conditions to closing were satisfied.

Pursuant to the stream transaction and subject to certain conditions, RGLD Gold will make \$130 million in advance payments to Golden Star in stages, including the \$40 million upfront payment made in connection with closing, and the balance on a pro rata basis with spending on the Wassa and Prestea underground projects, which RGLD Gold expects to make in five quarterly payments as follows: (i) \$15 million on September 1, 2015, (ii) \$30 million on December 1, 2015, and (iii) \$15 million on March 1, 2016, June 1, 2016 and September 1, 2016. Golden Star will deliver to RGLD Gold 8.5% of gold produced from the Wassa, Bogoso and Prestea projects, until 185,000 ounces have been delivered, 5.0% until an additional 22,500 have been delivered, and 3.0% thereafter. RGLD Gold will pay Golden Star a cash price equal to 20% of the spot price for each ounce delivered at the time of delivery until 207,500 ounces have been delivered, and 30% of the spot price for each ounce delivered thereafter.

In a separate transaction, on July 28, 2015, the Company provided a \$20 million, four-year term loan to Golden Star, subject to certain conditions. Interest under the loan will be due quarterly at a rate equal to 62.5% of the average daily gold price for the relevant quarter divided by 10,000, but not to exceed 11.5%. The loan will be subject to mandatory prepayments that will range between 25-50% of excess cash flow after the development period for the projects. Golden Star will also grant warrants to the Company to purchase five million shares of Golden Star common stock. The warrants have a term of four years and an exercise price which equals a 30% premium to Golden Star's weighted average share price for the ten-day period ending two days prior to announcement of the transaction.

The Wassa mine is located approximately 90 miles west of Accra and has operated continuously since 2005. Golden Star forecasts calendar 2015 production of 113,000 ounces of gold from the single Wassa open pit. Open pit proven and probable reserves are 831,000 ounces at 1.39 grams per tonne. RGLD Gold's investment will fund development of the Wassa underground deposit, which has 746,000 ounces of proven and probable gold reserves at 4.27 grams per tonne. Once the underground deposit is in production, Golden Star expects average annual gold production of 150,000 ounces of gold over the life of mine from the combined open pit and underground at Wassa.

Table of Contents

Bogoso and Prestea are located approximately 125 miles west of Accra and have produced over 9 million ounces from both open pit and underground sources over the last 100 years. Underground development on the Prestea underground is already well advanced and Golden Star plans to modify the Bogoso plant to process Prestea material. Golden Star expects to spend \$40 million of capital investment on Prestea, which includes hoist and shaft upgrades, electrical infrastructure, ventilation and a process plant upgrade. Once in full production, Golden Star expects annual production of approximately 75,000 ounces from Prestea, with estimated life of mine production of 620,000 ounces. Golden Star forecasts underground gold production from the Wassa and Prestea mines by late calendar 2016.

**Fiscal 2015 Business Developments**

Please refer to Item 7, MD&A, for discussion on recent liquidity and capital resource developments.

*Peak Gold Joint Venture and Royalty Acquisitions*

On January 8, 2015, Royal Gold, through its wholly-owned subsidiary, Royal Alaska, LLC ("Royal Alaska"), and Contango ORE, Inc., through its wholly-owned subsidiary CORE Alaska, LLC (together, "Contango"), entered into a limited liability company agreement for Peak Gold, LLC ("Peak Gold"), a joint venture for exploration and advancement of the Tetlin gold project located near Tok, Alaska (the "Tetlin Project"). Contango contributed all of its assets relating to the Tetlin Project to Peak Gold, including a mining lease and certain state of Alaska mining claims. Royal Alaska contributed \$5.0 million in cash to Peak Gold. Contango will initially hold a 100% membership interest in Peak Gold. Royal Alaska has the right to obtain up to 40% of the membership interest in Peak Gold by making contributions of up to \$30.0 million (including Royal Alaska's initial \$5.0 million contribution) in cash to Peak Gold by October 31, 2018. Royal Alaska will act as the manager of Peak Gold unless and until it is removed or resigns from that position in the manner provided in Peak Gold's limited liability company agreement. The Tetlin Project is situated partly on lands leased from the Native Village of Tetlin, a federally recognized Indian tribe ("Tetlin").

Previously, on September 30, 2014, the Company acquired a 2.0% NSR royalty and a 3.0% NSR royalty held by private parties over areas comprising the Tetlin Project for total consideration of \$6.0 million.

*Tulsequah Streaming Agreement*

On December 22, 2014, RGLD Gold, terminated the Amended and Restated Gold and Silver Purchase and Sale Agreement (the "Agreement"), between RGLD Gold, the Company, Chieftain Metals Inc. and Chieftain Metals Corp. (together, "Chieftain"), relating to Chieftain's Tulsequah Chief polymetallic project located in British Columbia, Canada (the "Tulsequah Chief Project"). Pursuant to the terms of the Agreement, Chieftain repaid RGLD Gold's original \$10.0 million advance payment in January 2015. RGLD Gold holds a right of first refusal over the creation by Chieftain of any royalty, production payment, stream or similar interest on gold or silver production from the Tulsequah Chief Project for a period of two years from December 22, 2014. As a result of the termination of the Tulsequah Agreement and repayment of our investment, the carrying value of the Tulsequah Chief gold and silver stream, which included our \$10.0 million investment and approximately \$0.6 million of direct acquisition costs, was reduced to zero during the three months ended December 31, 2014. The Company wrote-off the approximate \$0.6 million of direct acquisition costs during the three months ended December 31, 2014.

Table of Contents*Acquisition of Gold Stream on the Ilovitza Project*

On October 20, 2014, RGLD Gold entered into a \$175.0 million gold stream transaction with Euromax Resources Ltd ("Euromax") that will finance a definitive feasibility study, permitting work, early stage engineering and a significant portion of the construction at Euromax's Ilovitza gold-copper project located in southeast Macedonia. RGLD Gold will make two advance deposit payments to Euromax totaling \$15.0 million, which will be used for completion of the definitive feasibility study and permitting of the project, followed by payments aggregating \$160 million towards project construction, in each case subject to certain conditions. Payment of the first \$7.5 million deposit was completed in March 2015. RGLD Gold's decision to proceed with the second \$7.5 million deposit and the construction payments is conditioned upon, among other things, its satisfaction with the progress of definitive feasibility study and environmental evaluations, demonstrated project viability, and, in the case of the construction payments, sufficient project financing and permits to construct and operate the mine. The construction payments would be paid pro-rata with the balance of the project funding. In exchange, Euromax will deliver physical gold equal to 25% of gold produced from the Ilovitza project until 525,000 ounces have been delivered, and 12.5% thereafter (in each case subject to adjustment). RGLD Gold's purchase price per ounce will be 25% of the spot price at the time of delivery.

Euromax has completed a prefeasibility study for the Ilovitza project which estimates a 23 year mine life and a production startup in calendar 2018.

**Our Operational Information***Reportable Segments, Geographical and Financial Information*

The Company manages its business under two reportable segments, consisting of the acquisition and management of royalty interests and the acquisition and management of stream interests. Royal Gold's long-lived assets (royalty and stream interests, net) are geographically distributed as shown in the following table:

|               | As of June 30, 2015 |                   |   |
|---------------|---------------------|-------------------|---|
|               | Royalty interest    | Stream interest   | Total royalty and stream interests, net |
| Canada        | \$ 251,688          | \$ 823,091        | \$ 1,074,779                            |
| Chile         | 653,019             |                   | \$ 653,019                              |
| Mexico        | 131,742             |                   | \$ 131,742                              |
| United States | 110,286             |                   | \$ 110,286                              |
| Australia     | 50,119              |                   | \$ 50,119                               |
| Africa        | 12,760              |                   | \$ 12,760                               |
| Other         | 42,720              | 8,183             | \$ 50,903                               |
| <b>Total</b>  | <b>\$ 1,252,334</b> | <b>\$ 831,274</b> | <b>\$ 2,083,608</b>                     |

Edgar Filing: ROYAL GOLD INC - Form 10-K

Table of Contents

| As of June 30, 2014 |                     |                   |   |
|---------------------|---------------------|-------------------|---|
|                     | Royalty interest    | Stream interest   | Total royalty and stream interests, net |
| Canada              | \$ 293,798          | \$ 816,408        | \$ 1,110,206                            |
| Chile               | 662,482             |                   | \$ 662,482                              |
| Mexico              | 145,625             |                   | \$ 145,625                              |
| United States       | 68,889              |                   | \$ 68,889                               |
| Australia           | 55,241              |                   | \$ 55,241                               |
| Africa              | 15,226              |                   | \$ 15,226                               |
| Other               | 51,398              |                   | \$ 51,398                               |
| <b>Total</b>        | <b>\$ 1,292,659</b> | <b>\$ 816,408</b> | <b>\$ 2,109,067</b>                     |

The Company's revenue, costs of sales and net revenue by reportable segment for our fiscal years ended June 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013 is geographically distributed as shown in the following table:

| Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2015    |                   |                  |                   |
|------------------------------------|-------------------|------------------|-------------------|
|                                    | Revenue           | Cost of sales    | Net revenue       |
| <b>Royalties:</b>                  |                   |                  |                   |
| Canada                             | \$ 37,496         | \$               | \$ 37,496         |
| Chile                              | 39,508            |                  | 39,508            |
| Mexico                             | 43,008            |                  | 43,008            |
| United States                      | 42,675            |                  | 42,675            |
| Australia                          | 8,494             |                  | 8,494             |
| Africa                             | 3,075             |                  | 3,075             |
| Other                              | 9,659             |                  | 9,659             |
| Total royalties                    | \$ 183,915        | \$               | \$ 183,915        |
| <b>Streams:</b>                    |                   |                  |                   |
| Canada                             | \$ 94,104         | \$ 33,450        | \$ 60,654         |
| <b>Total royalties and streams</b> | <b>\$ 278,019</b> | <b>\$ 33,450</b> | <b>\$ 244,569</b> |

| Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2014 |            |               |             |
|---------------------------------|------------|---------------|-------------|
|                                 | Revenue    | Cost of sales | Net revenue |
| <b>Royalties:</b>               |            |               |             |
| Canada                          | \$ 54,277  | \$            | \$ 54,277   |
| Chile                           | 50,733     |               | 50,733      |
| Mexico                          | 43,093     |               | 43,093      |
| United States                   | 34,671     |               | 34,671      |
| Australia                       | 8,353      |               | 8,353       |
| Africa                          | 7,943      |               | 7,943       |
| Other                           | 10,883     |               | 10,883      |
| Total royalties                 | \$ 209,953 | \$            | \$ 209,953  |
| <b>Streams:</b>                 |            |               |             |

Edgar Filing: ROYAL GOLD INC - Form 10-K

|                                    |           |                |           |              |           |                |
|------------------------------------|-----------|----------------|-----------|--------------|-----------|----------------|
| Canada                             | \$        | 27,209         | \$        | 9,158        | \$        | 18,051         |
| <b>Total royalties and streams</b> | <b>\$</b> | <b>237,162</b> | <b>\$</b> | <b>9,158</b> | <b>\$</b> | <b>228,004</b> |

Table of Contents

## Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2013

|                        | Revenue           | Cost of sales | Net revenue       |
|------------------------|-------------------|---------------|-------------------|
| <b>Royalties:</b>      |                   |               |                   |
| Canada                 | \$ 68,247         | \$            | \$ 68,247         |
| Chile                  | 84,631            |               | 84,631            |
| Mexico                 | 53,550            |               | 53,550            |
| United States          | 50,416            |               | 50,416            |
| Australia              | 10,216            |               | 10,216            |
| Africa                 | 8,770             |               | 8,770             |
| Other                  | 13,394            |               | 13,394            |
| <b>Total royalties</b> | <b>\$ 289,224</b> | <b>\$</b>     | <b>\$ 289,224</b> |

Please see "*Operations in foreign jurisdictions are subject to many risks, which could decrease our revenues,*" under Part I, Item 1A, Risk Factors, of this report for a description of the risks attendant to foreign operations.

Our financial results are primarily tied to the price of gold and, to a lesser extent, the price of silver, copper and nickel, together with the amounts of production from our producing stage royalty and stream interests. The price of gold, silver, copper, nickel and other metals has fluctuated widely in recent years and most recently has experienced declines from highs experienced in the first half of our fiscal year 2013. The marketability and the price of metals are influenced by numerous factors beyond the control of the Company and significant declines in the price of gold, silver, copper or nickel could have a material and adverse effect on the Company's results of operations and financial condition.

*Competition*

The mining industry in general and the royalty and streaming segments in particular are competitive. We compete with other royalty and streaming companies, mine operators, and financial buyers in efforts to acquire existing royalty interests, and with the lenders, investors, and royalty and streaming companies providing financing to operators of mineral properties in our efforts to create new royalty interests. Our competitors in the lending and mining business may be larger than we are and may have greater resources and access to capital than we have. Key competitive factors in the royalty and stream acquisition and financing business include the ability to identify and evaluate potential opportunities, transaction structure and consideration, and access to capital.

*Regulation*

Like all mining operations, the operators of the mines that are subject to our royalty and stream interests must comply with environmental laws and regulations promulgated by federal, state and local governments including, but not limited to, the National Environmental Policy Act; the Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation and Liability Act; the Clean Air Act; the Clean Water Act; the Hazardous Materials Transportation Act; and the Toxic Substances Control Act. Mines located on public lands in the United States are subject to the General Mining Law of 1872 (the "General Mining Law") and are subject to comprehensive regulation by either the United States Bureau of Land Management (an agency of the United States Department of the Interior) or the United States Forest Service (an agency of the United States Department of Agriculture). The mines also are subject to regulations of the United States Environmental Protection Agency ("EPA"), the United States Mine Safety and Health Administration and similar state and local agencies. Operators of mines that are subject to our royalty and stream interests in other countries are obligated to comply with similar laws and regulations in those jurisdictions. Although we are not responsible as a royalty and stream interest owner for ensuring compliance with these laws and regulations, failure by the operators of the mines on which we have royalty and stream interests to comply with applicable laws, regulations and permits can result in injunctive action, damages and civil and criminal penalties on the operators which could reduce or eliminate production from the mines and thereby reduce or eliminate the royalty payments and stream deliveries we receive and negatively affect our financial condition.

Table of Contents

*Corporate Information*

We were incorporated under the laws of the State of Delaware on January 5, 1981. Our executive offices are located at 1660 Wynkoop Street, Suite 1000, Denver, Colorado 80202. Our telephone number is (303) 573-1660.

*Available Information*

Royal Gold maintains an internet website at [www.royalgold.com](http://www.royalgold.com). Royal Gold makes available, free of charge, through the Investor Relations section of its website, its Annual Reports on Form 10-K, Quarterly Reports on Form 10-Q, Current Reports on Form 8-K, and all amendments to those reports filed or furnished pursuant to Section 13(a) or 15(d) of the Exchange Act, as soon as reasonably practicable after such material is electronically filed with, or furnished to, the Securities and Exchange Commission ("SEC"). Our SEC filings are available from the SEC's internet website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov) which contains reports, proxy and information statements and other information regarding issuers that file electronically. These reports, proxy statements and other information may also be inspected and copied at the SEC's Public Reference Room at 100 F Street, NE, Washington, D.C. 20549. Please call the SEC at 1-800-SEC-0330 for further information on the operation of the Public Reference Room. The charters of Royal Gold's key committees of the Board of Directors and Royal Gold's Code of Business Conduct and Ethics are also available on the Company's website. Any of the foregoing information is available in print to any stockholder who requests it by contacting our Investor Relations Department at (303) 573-1660. The information on the Company's website is not, and shall not be deemed to be, a part hereof or incorporated into this or any of our other filings with the SEC.

*Company Personnel*

We currently have 20 employees, 17 of whom are located in Denver, Colorado, one who is located in Zug, Switzerland, and two who are located in Toronto, Canada. Our employees are not subject to a labor contract or a collective bargaining agreement. We consider our employee relations to be good.

We also retain independent contractors to provide consulting services, relating primarily to geologic and geophysical interpretations and also relating to such metallurgical, engineering, environmental, and other technical matters as may be deemed useful in the operation of our business.

**ITEM 1A. RISK FACTORS**

*You should carefully consider the risks described below before making an investment decision. Our business, financial condition, results of operations, and cash flows could be materially adversely affected by any of these risks. The market or trading price of our securities could decline due to any of these risks. In addition, please see our note about forward-looking statements included in Part II, Item 7, MD&A of this Annual Report on Form 10-K. Please note that additional risks not presently known to us or that we currently deem immaterial may also impair our business and operations.*

**Risks Related to Our Business**

***Volatility in gold, silver, copper, nickel and other metal prices may have an adverse impact on the value of our royalty and stream interests and may reduce our revenues. Certain contracts governing our royalty and stream interests have features that may amplify the negative effects of a drop in metals prices.***

The profitability of our royalty and stream interests is directly related to the market price of gold, silver, copper, nickel and other metals. Our revenue is particularly sensitive to changes in the price of gold, as we derive a majority of our revenue from gold royalty and stream interests. Market prices may fluctuate widely and are affected by numerous factors beyond the control of Royal Gold or any mining company, including metal supply, industrial and jewelry fabrication, investment demand, central banking

## Edgar Filing: ROYAL GOLD INC - Form 10-K

### Table of Contents

economic policy, expectations with respect to the rate of inflation, the relative strength of the dollar and other currencies, interest rates, gold purchases, sales and loans by central banks, forward sales by metal producers, global or regional political, economic or banking conditions, and a number of other factors.

Volatility in gold, silver, copper and nickel prices is demonstrated by the annual high and low prices for those metals over the past decade:

| Calendar Year | Gold<br>(\$/ounce) |          | Silver<br>(\$/ounce) |          | Copper<br>(\$/pound) |         | Nickel<br>(\$/pound) |         |
|---------------|--------------------|----------|----------------------|----------|----------------------|---------|----------------------|---------|
|               | High               | Low      | High                 | Low      | High                 | Low     | High                 | Low     |
| 2005 - 2006   | \$ 725             | \$ 411   | \$ 14.94             | \$ 6.39  | \$ 3.99              | \$ 1.37 | \$ 16.16             | \$ 5.22 |
| 2007 - 2008   | \$ 1,011           | \$ 608   | \$ 20.92             | \$ 8.88  | \$ 4.08              | \$ 1.26 | \$ 24.52             | \$ 4.05 |
| 2009 - 2010   | \$ 1,421           | \$ 810   | \$ 30.70             | \$ 10.51 | \$ 4.42              | \$ 1.38 | \$ 12.52             | \$ 4.27 |
| 2011 - 2012   | \$ 1,895           | \$ 1,319 | \$ 48.70             | \$ 26.16 | \$ 4.60              | \$ 3.08 | \$ 13.17             | \$ 6.89 |
| 2013          | \$ 1,694           | \$ 1,192 | \$ 32.23             | \$ 18.61 | \$ 3.74              | \$ 3.01 | \$ 8.44              | \$ 5.97 |
| 2014          | \$ 1,385           | \$ 1,142 | \$ 22.05             | \$ 15.28 | \$ 3.37              | \$ 2.86 | \$ 9.62              | \$ 6.06 |
| 2015 to-date  | \$ 1,296           | \$ 1,081 | \$ 18.23             | \$ 14.49 | \$ 2.92              | \$ 2.35 | \$ 7.01              | \$ 4.94 |

Declines in market prices for gold, silver, copper, nickel and certain other metals such as those experienced during our fiscal years 2014 and 2015 and through the date of this filing, decreased our revenues. Severe declines in market prices could cause an operator to reduce, suspend or terminate production from an operating project or construction work at a development project, which may result in a temporary or permanent reduction or cessation of revenue from those projects, and we might not be able to recover the initial investment in our royalty and stream interests. Our sliding-scale royalties, such as Cortez, Holt, Mulatos, Wolverine and other properties, amplify this effect, because when metal prices fall below certain thresholds in a sliding-scale royalty, a lower royalty rate will apply. Also, certain streaming agreements, including our Mount Milligan stream, provide us the right to purchase metals at fixed prices. In the event that prevailing market prices decline, the margin between the price at which we can purchase such metals pursuant to the terms of the streaming agreements and the price at which we sell such metals in the market will decline, and we will generate lower cash flow or earnings. Any price decline may result in a material and adverse effect on our profitability, results of operations and financial condition.

In addition, the selection of a property for development, the determination to construct a mine and place it into production, and the dedication of funds necessary to achieve such purposes are decisions that must be made long before the first revenues from production will be received. Price fluctuations between the time that decisions about development and construction are made and the commencement of production can have a material adverse effect on the economics of a mine and can eliminate or have a material adverse impact on the value of royalty and stream interests.

Where gold and silver are produced as by-product metals at the properties where we hold royalty and stream interests, such as at Mount Milligan and Andacollo, an operator's production decisions and the economic cut-off applied to its reporting of gold and silver reserves and resources may be influenced by changes in the commodity prices of the other metals produced at the mines.

Moreover, certain agreements governing our royalty interests, such as those relating to our royalty interests in the Robinson, Peñasquito and Voisey's Bay properties, are based on the operator's concentrate sales to smelters, which include price adjustments between the operator and the smelter based on metals prices at a later date, typically three to five months after shipment to the smelter. In such cases, our payments from the operator include a component of these later price adjustments, which can result in decreased revenue in later periods if metals prices have fallen.



Table of Contents

***We own passive interests in mining properties, and it is difficult or impossible for us to ensure properties are developed or operated in our best interest.***

All of our current revenue is derived from royalty and stream interests on properties operated by third parties. The holder of a royalty or stream interest typically has no authority regarding the development or operation of a mineral property. Therefore, we typically are not in control of decisions regarding development or operation of any of the properties on which we hold a royalty or stream interest, and we have limited legal rights to influence those decisions.

Our strategy of acquiring and holding royalty and stream interests on properties operated by third parties puts us generally at risk to the decisions of others regarding all operating matters, including permitting, feasibility analysis, mine design and operation, processing, plant and equipment matters and temporary or permanent suspension of operations, among others. As a result, our revenue is dependent upon the activities of third parties, which creates the risk that at any time those third parties may: (i) have business interests that are inconsistent with ours, (ii) take action contrary to our interests, policies or objectives, or (iii) be unable or unwilling to fulfill their obligations under their agreements with us. At any time, any of the operators of our mining properties may decide to suspend or discontinue operations. Except in limited circumstances, we will not be entitled to material compensation if operations are shut down, suspended or discontinued on a temporary or permanent basis. Although we attempt to secure contractual rights when we create new royalty or stream interests, such as audit or access rights, that will permit us to protect our interests to a degree, there can be no assurance that such rights will always be available or sufficient, or that our efforts will be successful in achieving timely or favorable results or in affecting the operation of the properties in which we have a royalty or stream interest in ways that would be beneficial to our stockholders.

***Our revenues are subject to operational and other risks faced by operators of our mining properties.***

Although we are not required to pay capital costs (except for transactions where we finance mine development or actively fund or participate ourselves in exploration or development projects or in certain other limited circumstances) or operating costs, our financial results are indirectly subject to hazards and risks normally associated with developing and operating mining properties where we hold royalty and stream interests. Some of these risks include:

insufficient ore reserves;

increases in production or capital costs incurred by operators or third parties that may impact the amount of reserves available to be mined, cause an operator to delay or curtail mining development and operations, or render mining of ore uneconomical and cause an operator to close operations;

declines in the price of gold, silver, copper, nickel and other metals;

mine operating and ore processing facility problems;

economic downturns and operators' insufficient financing;

insolvency or bankruptcy of the operator;

significant permitting, environmental and other regulatory requirements and restrictions and any changes in those regulations;

challenges by non-mining interests to existing permits and mining rights, and to applications for permits and mining rights;

opposition by local communities, indigenous populations and non-governmental organizations;

community or civil unrest;

Table of Contents

labor shortages, increased labor costs, and labor disputes, strikes or work stoppages at mines;

unavailability of mining, drilling and related equipment;

unanticipated geological conditions or metallurgical characteristics;

unanticipated ground or water conditions;

pit wall or tailings dam failures or any underground stability issues;

fires, explosions and other industrial accidents;

environmental hazards and natural catastrophes such as floods, earthquakes or inclement or hazardous weather conditions;

injury to persons, property or the environment;

the ability of operators to maintain or increase production or to replace reserves as properties are mined; and

uncertain domestic and foreign political and economic environments.

The occurrence of any of the above mentioned risks or hazards could result in an interruption, suspension or termination of operations or development work at any of the properties in which we hold a royalty or stream interest and have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, cash flows and financial condition.

***Acquired royalty and stream interests, particularly on development stage properties, are subject to the risk that they may not produce anticipated revenues.***

The royalty and stream interests we acquire may not produce anticipated revenues. The success of our acquisitions of royalty and stream interests is based on our ability to make accurate assumptions regarding the valuation, timing and amount of revenues to be derived from our royalty and stream interests and, for development projects, the costs, timing and conduct of development. If an operator does not bring a property into production and operate in accordance with feasibility studies, technical or reserve reports or other plans due to lack of capital, inexperience, unexpected problems, delays, or otherwise, then the acquired royalty or stream interest may not yield sufficient revenues to be profitable for us. Furthermore, operators of development stage properties must obtain and maintain all necessary environmental permits and access to water, power and other raw materials needed to begin production, and there can be no assurance that operators will be able to do so.

The Pascua-Lama mining project in Chile and Argentina is among our principal development stage acquisitions. During the fourth calendar quarter of 2013, Barrick announced the suspension of construction at the Pascua-Lama project, except for those activities required for environmental and regulatory compliance. Barrick has indicated that a decision to restart development will depend on improved economics and reduced uncertainty related to legal and regulatory requirements. The failure of the Pascua-Lama project, or any of our other principal properties, to produce anticipated revenues on schedule or at all would have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, financial condition or the other benefits we expect to realize from the acquisition of royalty interests.

Further, as mines on which we have royalty and stream interests mature, we can expect overall declines in production over the years unless operators are able to replace reserves that are mined through mine expansion or successful new exploration. There can be no assurance that the operators of properties where we hold royalty and stream interests will be able to maintain or increase production or replace reserves as they are mined.



Table of Contents

***Several of our royalty and stream interests are significant to us and any adverse development related to these properties could adversely affect our revenues.***

Our investments in the Mount Milligan, Andacollo, Voisey's Bay and Peñasquito properties, among others, were significant to us in fiscal year 2015, as our interests in these properties generated approximately \$179.1 million in revenue in fiscal year 2015, which was nearly 65% of our revenue for the period. We expect these properties, our new gold and silver stream at Pueblo Viejo, and others to be significant in fiscal year 2016. Any adverse development affecting the operation of or production from any of these properties would have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, cash flows and financial condition. Any adverse decision made by the operators, such as changes to mine plans, production schedules, metallurgical processes or royalty calculation methodologies, may materially and adversely impact the timing and amount of revenue that we receive.

***Unknown defects or impairments in our royalty or streaming interests and title defects could adversely affect our business and revenues.***

Unknown defects in or disputes relating to the royalty and stream interests we hold or acquire may prevent us from realizing the anticipated benefits from our royalty and stream interests, and could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, cash flows and financial condition. It is also possible that material changes could occur that may adversely affect management's estimate of the carrying value of our royalty and stream interests and could result in impairment charges. While we seek to confirm the existence, validity, enforceability, terms and geographic extent of the royalty and stream interests we acquire, there can be no assurance that disputes over these and other matters will not arise. Confirming these matters, as well as the title to mining property on which we hold or seek to acquire a royalty or stream interest, is a complex matter, and is subject to the application of the laws of each jurisdiction to the particular circumstances of each parcel of mining property and to the documents reflecting the royalty or stream interest. Similarly, royalty and stream interests in many jurisdictions are contractual in nature, rather than interests in land, and therefore may be subject to change of control, bankruptcy or the insolvency of operators. We often do not have the protection of security interests over property that we could liquidate to recover all or part of our investment in a royalty or stream interest. Even if we retain our royalty and stream interests in a mining project after any change of control, bankruptcy or insolvency of the operator, the project may end up under the control of a new operator, who may or may not operate the project in a similar manner to the current operator, which may negatively impact us.

***Operators may interpret our royalty and stream interests in a manner adverse to us or otherwise may not abide by their contractual obligations, and we could be forced to take legal action to enforce our contractual rights.***

Our royalty and stream interests generally are subject to uncertainties and complexities arising from the application of contract and property laws in the jurisdictions where the mining projects are located. Operators and other parties to the agreements governing our royalty and stream interests may interpret our interests in a manner adverse to us or otherwise may not abide by their contractual obligations, and we could be forced to take legal action to enforce our contractual rights. We may or may not be successful in enforcing our contractual rights, and our revenues relating to any challenged royalty or stream interests may be delayed, curtailed or eliminated during the pendency of any such dispute or in the event our position is not upheld, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, cash flows and financial condition. Disputes could arise challenging, among other things:

the existence or geographic extent of the royalty or stream interest;

Table of Contents

methods for calculating the royalty or stream interest, including whether certain operator costs may properly be deducted from gross proceeds when calculating royalties determined on a net basis;

third party claims to the same royalty interest or to the property on which we have a royalty or stream interest;

various rights of the operator or third parties in or to the royalty or stream interest;

production and other thresholds and caps applicable to payments of royalty or stream interests;

the obligation of an operator to make payments on royalty and stream interests; and

various defects or ambiguities in the agreement governing a royalty and stream interest.

For example, in December 2014, the Labrador Nickel Royalty Limited Partnership ("LNRLP"), of which the Company is the indirect majority owner, amended its October 2009 statement of claim against Vale and certain subsidiaries of Vale. LNRLP alleges that Vale has been calculating LNRLP's 3% NSR royalty on nickel, copper and cobalt produced from the Voisey's Bay mine incorrectly since production began in late 2005 and that Vale has breached its contractual duties of good faith and honest performance. LNRLP received the first quarterly royalty payment relating to processing Voisey's Bay nickel concentrates at Vale's new Long Harbour Processing Plant. In response to questions concerning Vale's determination of the Long Harbour smelter and refining charges deducted from actual proceeds to calculate the NSR royalty payable, Vale recently stated that the charges included "the cost of product sold, pre-operating costs, depreciation and cost of capital," a calculation methodology that the Company estimates could result in a substantial reduction or elimination of royalty payable to LNRLP on Voisey's Bay nickel concentrates processed at Long Harbour. The Company strongly disagrees with Vale's determination that these changes are permissible deductions pursuant to the royalty agreement and is requesting further clarification of the basis for these charges while aggressively pursuing its legal remedies.

***Potential litigation affecting the properties that we have royalty and stream interests in could have an adverse effect on us.***

Potential litigation may arise between the operators of properties on which we have royalty and stream interests and third parties. For example, Barrick's Pascua-Lama mining project has been the subject of litigation by local farmers and indigenous communities alleging that the project's water management system is not in compliance with environmental permits and that the project has damaged glaciers located in the Pascua-Lama project area. As a holder of royalty and stream interests, we generally will not have any influence on litigation such as this and generally will not have access to non-public information concerning such litigation. Any such litigation that results in the reduction, cessation or termination of a project or production from a property, whether temporary or permanent, could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, cash flows and financial condition.

***We may enter into acquisitions or other material transactions at any time.***

In the ordinary course of business, we engage in a continual review of opportunities to acquire existing royalty and stream interests, to create new royalty and stream interests through the financing of exploration, development or producing mining projects, and to acquire companies that hold royalty or stream interests. We currently, and generally at any time, have acquisition opportunities in various stages of active review, including, for example, our engagement of consultants and advisors to analyze particular opportunities, technical, financial and other confidential information, submission of indications of interest and participation in discussions or negotiations for acquisitions. We also consider obtaining debt commitments for acquisition financing. In the event that we choose to raise debt capital

Table of Contents

to finance any acquisition, our leverage will be increased. We also could issue common stock or incur additional indebtedness to fund our acquisitions. Issuances of common stock would dilute existing stockholders and may reduce some or all of our per share financial measures.

Any such acquisition could be material to us. In pursuit of such opportunities, we may fail to select appropriate acquisition candidates or negotiate acceptable arrangements, including arrangements to finance acquisitions. In addition, any such acquisition or other transaction may have other transaction specific risks associated with it, including risks related to the completion of the transaction, the project, its operators, or the jurisdictions in which the project is located and other risks discussed in this Form 10-K. There can be no assurance that any acquisitions completed will ultimately benefit the Company.

In addition, we may consider opportunities to restructure our royalty or stream interests where we believe such restructuring would provide a long-term benefit to the Company, though such restructuring may reduce near-term revenues or result in the incurrence of transaction related costs. We could enter into one or more acquisition or restructuring transactions at any time.

***We may be unable to successfully acquire additional royalty or stream interests at appropriate valuations.***

Our future success largely depends upon our ability to acquire royalty and stream interests at appropriate valuations, including through royalty, stream and corporate acquisitions and other financing transactions. Most of our revenues are derived from royalty and streams interests that we acquire or finance. There can be no assurance that we will be able to identify and complete the acquisition of such royalty and stream interests or businesses that own desired interests, at reasonable prices or on favorable terms, or, if necessary, that we will have or be able to obtain sufficient financing on reasonable terms to complete such acquisitions. Continued economic volatility or a credit crisis, or severe declines in market prices for gold, silver, copper, nickel and certain other metals, could adversely affect our ability to obtain debt or equity financing for acquisitions. In addition, changes to tax rules, accounting policies, or the treatment of stream interests by ratings agencies could make royalties, streams or other investments by the Company less attractive to counterparties. Such changes could adversely affect our ability to acquire new royalty or stream interests.

***We face substantial competition, and we may not be able to compete successfully in acquiring new royalty and stream interests.***

We face substantial competition in the acquisition of royalty and stream interests. We have competitors that are engaged in the acquisition of royalty and stream interests and companies holding such interests, including competitors with greater financial resources, and we may not be able to compete successfully against these companies in new acquisitions. If we are unable to successfully acquire additional royalty or stream interests, the reserves subject to our royalty and stream interests may decline as the producing properties on which we have such royalty and stream interests are mined or payment or production caps on certain of our royalty interests are met. We also may experience negative reactions from the financial markets or operators of properties on which we seek royalty and stream interests if we are unable to successfully complete acquisitions of such interests or complete them at satisfactory rates of return. Each of these factors could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, cash flows and financial condition.

***We depend on our operators for the calculation of payments of our royalty and stream interests. We may not be able to detect errors and later payment calculations may call for retroactive adjustments.***

The payments of our royalty and stream interests are calculated by the operators of the properties on which we have royalty and stream interests based on their reported production. Each operator's calculation of our payments is subject to and dependent upon the adequacy and accuracy of its

Table of Contents

production and accounting functions, and, given the complex nature of mining and ownership of mining interests, errors may occur from time to time in the allocation of production and the various other calculations made by an operator. Any of these errors may render calculations of such payments inaccurate. Certain agreements governing our royalty and stream interests require the operators to provide us with production and operating information that may, depending on the completeness and accuracy of such information, enable us to detect errors in the calculation of payments of royalty and deliveries under metal streams. We do not, however, have the contractual right to receive production information for all of our royalty interests. As a result, our ability to detect payment errors through our royalty and stream monitoring program and its associated internal controls and procedures is limited, and the possibility exists that we will need to make retroactive revenue adjustments. Some contracts governing our royalty and stream interests provide us the right to audit the operational calculations and production data for the associated royalty payments and metal stream deliveries; however, such audits may occur many months following our recognition of the revenue and we may be required to adjust our revenue in later periods, which could require us to restate our financial statements.

***Development and operation of mines is very capital intensive and any inability of the operators of properties where we hold royalty and stream interests to meet liquidity needs, obtain financing or operate profitably could have material adverse effects on the value of and revenue from our royalty and stream interests.***

The development and operation of mines is very capital intensive, and if operators of properties where we hold royalty and stream interests do not have the financial strength or sufficient credit or other financing capability to cover the costs of developing or operating a mine, the operator may curtail, delay or cease development or operations at a mine site. Operators' ability to raise and service sufficient capital may be affected by, among other things, macroeconomic conditions, future commodity prices of metals to be mined, or further economic volatility in the U.S. and global financial markets as has been experienced in recent years. If certain of the operators of the properties on which we have royalty and stream interests suffer these material adverse effects, then our interests, including the value of and revenue from them, and the ability of operators to obtain debt or equity financing for the exploration, development and operation of their properties may be materially adversely affected.

***Certain of our royalty and stream interests are subject to payment or production caps or rights in favor of the operator or third parties that could reduce the revenues generated from the interests.***

Some of our royalty and stream interests are subject to limitations, such that the royalty or stream interest will extinguish or decrease after threshold production is achieved or payments at stated thresholds are made. For example:

our gold stream at Pueblo Viejo decreases from 7.50% of Barrick's interest in gold produced at Pueblo Viejo to 3.75% after 990,000 ounces of gold have been delivered. Similarly, our silver stream decreases from 75% of Barrick's interest in silver produced at Pueblo Viejo to 37.50% after 50.00 million ounces of silver have been produced;

our stream at Andacollo decreases from 100% of payable gold to 50% of payable gold once 900,000 ounces have been delivered;

our royalty at Mulatos is subject to a 2.0 million ounce cap on gold production, of which there has been approximately 1.41 million ounces of cumulative production as of June 30, 2015; and

approximately 20% of our royalty at Pascua-Lama is limited to the first 14.0 million ounces of gold produced from the project, and another 24% of the royalty can be extended beyond 14.0 million ounces produced for a payment of \$4.4 million.

Also, certain individuals from whom we purchased portions of our royalties at Pascua-Lama are entitled to one-time payments if the price of gold exceeds certain thresholds. If any of these thresholds are met or similar rights are exercised or we fail to make the required payment, our future revenue could be reduced.



Table of Contents

***Estimates of reserves and mineralization by the operators of mines in which we have royalty and stream interests are subject to significant revision.***

There are numerous uncertainties inherent in estimating proven and probable reserves and mineralization, including many factors beyond our control and the control of the operators of properties in which we have royalty and stream interests. Reserve estimates for our royalty and stream interests are prepared by the operators of the mining properties. We do not participate in the preparation or verification of such reports and have not independently assessed or verified the accuracy of such information.

The estimation of reserves and of other mineralized material is a subjective process, and the accuracy of any such estimates is a function of the quality of available data and of engineering and geological interpretation and judgment. Results of drilling, metallurgical testing and production, and the evaluation of mine plans subsequent to the date of any estimate, may cause a revision of such estimates. The volume and grade of reserves recovered and rates of production may be less than anticipated. Assumptions about gold and other precious metal prices are subject to great uncertainty, and such prices have fluctuated widely in the past. Declines in the market price of gold, silver, copper, nickel or other metals also may render reserves or mineralized material containing relatively lower ore grades uneconomical to exploit. Changes in operating costs and other factors including short-term operating factors, the processing of new or different ore grades, geotechnical characteristics and metallurgical recovery, may materially and adversely affect reserves. Finally, it is important to note that our royalty and stream agreements generally give us interests in only a small portion of the production from the operators' aggregate reserves, and the size of those interests varies widely based on the individual documents governing them.

Mineral resources as reported by some operators do not constitute mineral reserves and do not have demonstrated economic viability. Due to the uncertainty of mineral resources, there can be no assurance that such resources will be upgraded to proven and probable mineral reserves as a result of continued exploration. It should not be assumed that any part or all of mineral resources on properties where we hold royalty and stream interests constitute or will be converted into mineral reserves.

***Estimates of production by the operators of mines in which we have royalty and stream interests are subject to change, and actual production may vary materially from such estimates.***

Production estimates are prepared by the operators of mining properties. There are numerous uncertainties inherent in estimating anticipated production attributable to our royalty and stream interests, including many factors beyond our control and the control of the operators of the properties in which we have royalty and stream interests. We do not participate in the preparation or verification of production estimates and have not independently assessed or verified the accuracy of such information. The estimation of anticipated production is a subjective process and the accuracy of any such estimates is a function of the quality of available data, reliability of production history, variability in grade encountered, mechanical or other problems encountered, engineering and geological interpretation and operator judgment. Rates of production may be less than expected. Results of drilling, metallurgical testing and production, changes in commodity prices, and the evaluation of mine plans subsequent to the date of any estimate may cause actual production to vary materially from such estimates.

***If title to properties is not properly maintained by the operators, or is successfully challenged by third parties, our royalty and stream interests could be found to be invalid.***

Our business includes the risk that operators of mining projects and holders of mining claims, tenements, concessions, mining licenses or other interests in land and mining rights may lose their exploration or mining rights, or have their rights to mining properties contested by private parties or

Table of Contents

the government. Internationally, mining tenures are subject to loss for many reasons, including expiration, failure of the holder to meet specific legal qualifications, failure to pay maintenance fees or meet expenditure requirements, reduction in geographic extent upon passage of time or upon conversion from an exploration tenure to a mining tenure, failure of title and similar risks. Unpatented mining claims, for example, which constitute a significant portion of the properties on which we hold royalty interests in the United States, and which are generally considered subject to greater title risk than real property interests held by absolute title, are often uncertain and subject to contest by third parties and the government. If title to unpatented mining claims or other mining tenures subject to our royalty and stream interests has not been properly established or is not properly maintained, or is successfully contested, our royalty and stream interests could be adversely affected.

***Operations in foreign jurisdictions are subject to many risks, which could decrease our revenues.***

We derived approximately 85% of our revenues from foreign sources during fiscal year 2015, compared to approximately 85% in fiscal year 2014 and 83% in fiscal year 2013. Our principal producing royalty and stream interests on properties outside of the United States are located in Canada, Chile and Mexico. We currently have royalty and stream interests in mines and projects in other countries, including Argentina, Australia, Bolivia, Brazil, Burkina Faso, Dominican Republic, Finland, Ghana, Guatemala, Honduras, Macedonia, Nicaragua, Peru, Russia, Spain and Tunisia. In addition, future acquisitions may expose us to new jurisdictions. Our foreign activities are subject to the risks normally associated with conducting business in foreign countries. These risks include, depending on the country, such things as:

expropriation or nationalization of property, which has occurred in the past in Argentina and other countries in which we have or may acquire royalty and stream interests;

seizure of mineral production;

exchange and currency controls and fluctuations;

limitations on foreign exchange and repatriation of earnings;

increased foreign taxation or imposition of new or increased mining royalty interests;

restrictions on mineral production and price controls;

import and export regulations, including restrictions on the export of gold, silver, copper, nickel or other metals;

changes in legislation, including changes related to taxation, royalty interests, imports, exports, duties, currency, foreign ownership, foreign trade and foreign investment;

high rates of inflation;

labor practices and disputes;

enforcement of unfamiliar or uncertain foreign real estate, mineral tenure, contract, water use, mine safety and environmental laws and policies;

challenges to mining, processing and related permits and licenses, or to applications for permits and licenses, by or on behalf of regulatory authorities, indigenous populations, non-governmental organizations or other third parties;

Edgar Filing: ROYAL GOLD INC - Form 10-K

renegotiation, nullification or forced modification of existing contracts, licenses, permits, approvals, concessions or the like;

war, crime, terrorism, sabotage, civil unrest and uncertain political and economic environments;

corruption;

Table of Contents

exposure to liabilities under anti-corruption and anti-money laundering laws, including the U.S. Foreign Corrupt Practices Act and similar laws and regulations in other jurisdictions to which we, but not necessarily our competitors, may be subject;

suspension of the enforcement of creditors' rights and stockholders' rights;

risk of loss due to disease and other potential endemic health issues; and

loss of access to government controlled infrastructure, such as roads, bridges, rails, ports, power sources and water supply.

In addition, many of our operators are organized outside of the United States. Our royalty and stream interests may be subject to the application of foreign laws to our operators, and their stockholders, including laws relating to foreign ownership structures, corporate transactions, creditors' rights, bankruptcy and liquidation. Foreign operations also could be adversely impacted by laws and policies of the United States affecting foreign trade, investment and taxation.

These risks may limit or disrupt operating mines or projects on which we hold royalty and stream interests, restrict the movement of funds, or result in the deprivation of contract rights or the taking of property by nationalization or expropriation without fair compensation, and could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, cash flows and financial condition. Certain of these risks may increase in an environment of relatively high metal prices.

***Opposition from indigenous people may delay or suspend development or operations at the properties where we hold royalty and stream interests, which could decrease our revenues.***

Various international and national, state and provincial laws, regulations and other materials relate to the rights of indigenous peoples. Some of the properties where we hold royalty and stream interests are located in areas presently or previously inhabited or used by indigenous peoples. Many of these laws impose obligations on government to respect the rights of indigenous people. Some mandate that government consult with indigenous people regarding government actions which may affect indigenous people, including actions to approve or grant mining rights or permits. One or more groups of indigenous people may oppose continued operation, further development, or new development of the properties where we hold royalty and stream interests. Such opposition may be directed through legal or administrative proceedings or protests, roadblocks or other forms of public expression, and claims and protests of indigenous peoples may disrupt or delay activities of the operators of the properties. For example, the Pascua-Lama and El Morro projects have been challenged by Chilean indigenous groups and other third parties. During the fourth calendar quarter of 2013, Barrick suspended construction activities at the Pascua-Lama project, except for those activities required for environmental and regulatory compliance, as discussed further in Part I, Item 2, Properties under the heading "Pascua-Lama Project (Region III, Chile)." Similarly, construction activities at the El Morro project were suspended during the same period.

***Changes in mining taxes and royalties payable to governments could decrease our revenues.***

Changes in mining and tax laws in any of the United States, Canada, Chile, Dominican Republic, Mexico or any other country in which we have royalty and stream interests in mines or projects could affect mine development and expansion, significantly increase regulatory obligations and compliance costs with respect to mine development and mine operations, increase the cost of holding mining tenures or impose additional taxes on mining operations, all of which could adversely affect our revenue from such properties. A number of properties where we hold royalty interests are located on U.S. public lands that are subject to federal mining and other public land laws. In recent years, the United States Congress has considered a number of proposed major revisions to the General Mining Law, which governs the creation, maintenance and possession of mining claims and related activities on

Table of Contents

public lands in the United States. Congress also has recently considered bills, which if enacted, would impose a royalty payable to the government on hardrock production, increase land holding fees, impose federal reclamation fees, impose additional environmental operating standards and afford greater public involvement and regulatory discretion in the mine permitting process. Such legislation, if enacted, or similar legislation in other countries, could adversely affect the development of new mines and the expansion of existing mines, as well as increase the cost of all mining operations, and could materially and adversely affect mine operators and our revenue.

***Changes in United States tax legislation or our plans regarding our foreign earnings could adversely impact our business.***

We are subject to income taxes in the United States and various foreign jurisdictions. Currently, the majority of our revenue is generated from royalty and stream interests located outside the United States. Present U.S. income taxes and foreign withholding taxes have not been provided for on undistributed earnings for one of our non-U.S. subsidiaries, because such earnings are intended to be indefinitely reinvested in the operations of that subsidiary. The current Executive branch of the U.S. government has proposed various international tax measures, some of which, if enacted into law, would substantially reduce our ability to defer United States taxes on such indefinitely reinvested non-United States earnings, eliminate certain tax deductions until foreign earnings are repatriated to the United States and/or otherwise cause the total tax cost of U.S. multinational corporations to increase. If these or similar proposals are enacted in current or future years, they could have a negative impact on our financial position and results of operations.

In addition, the possibility exists that amounts determined to be indefinitely reinvested outside of the United States may ultimately be repatriated. Any repatriation of foreign earnings may require the accrual and payment of U.S. federal and certain state taxes, which could negatively impact our results of operations and/or the amount of available funds. While we currently have no intention to repatriate cash from our foreign subsidiaries, should the need arise domestically, there is no guarantee that we could do so without adverse consequences.

***The mining industry is subject to significant environmental risks in the U.S. and in the foreign jurisdictions where our interests are located.***

Mining is subject to potential risks and liabilities associated with pollution of the environment and the disposal of waste products occurring as a result of mineral exploration and production. Laws and regulations in the United States and abroad intended to ensure the protection of the environment are constantly changing and evolving in a manner expected to result in stricter standards and enforcement, larger fines and liability, and potentially increased capital expenditures and operating costs. Furthermore, mining may be subject to significant environmental and other permitting requirements regarding the use of raw materials needed for operations, particularly water and power. Compliance with such laws and regulations can require significant expenditures and a breach may result in the imposition of fines and penalties, which may be material. If an operator is forced to incur significant costs to comply with environmental regulations or becomes subject to environmental restrictions that limit its ability to continue or expand operations, or if an operator were to lose its right to use or access water or other raw materials necessary to operate a mine, our revenues could be reduced, delayed or eliminated. These risks are most salient with regard to our development stage properties where permitting may not be complete and/or where new legislation and regulation can lead to delays, interruptions and significant unexpected cost burdens for mine operators. For example, Argentina passed a federal glacier protection law in 2010 that, if strictly applied, could restrict mining activities in areas on or near the nation's glaciers. We have royalties on the Chilean side of the Pascua-Lama project, which straddles the border between Chile and Argentina, and the glacier law, if and when it becomes effective, could affect some aspects of the design, development and operation of the

Table of Contents

Pascua-Lama project. In July 2012, the National Supreme Court of Justice of Argentina overturned preliminary injunctions suspending the application of the glacier law in the San Juan Province, where a portion of the Pascua-Lama project is located, but the Supreme Court must still rule on the constitutionality of the glacier law. Further, to the extent that we become subject to environmental liabilities for any time period during which we operated properties, the satisfaction of any liabilities would reduce funds otherwise available to us and could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, cash flows and financial condition.

***Regulations and pending legislation governing issues involving climate change could result in increased operating costs to the operators of the properties on which we have royalty or stream interests.***

A number of governments or governmental bodies have introduced or are contemplating regulatory changes in response to the potential impacts of climate change. The December 1997 Kyoto Protocol, which has been extended to 2020, establishes a set of greenhouse gas emission targets for countries that have ratified the Protocol, which include Ghana, Australia and Peru. Canada ratified the Protocol but renounced its ratification in December 2011. Furthermore, the U.S. Environmental Protection Agency has promulgated or is in the process of promulgating several rules aimed at regulating greenhouse gas emissions from new and existing sources, particularly in the power generation sector, and several U.S. states (such as California) have enacted legislation requiring greenhouse gas reductions that will affect energy prices and demand for carbon intensive products. Legislation and increased regulation regarding climate change could impose significant costs on the operators of properties where we hold royalty or stream interests, including increased energy, capital equipment, environmental monitoring and reporting and other costs to comply with such regulations. If an operator of a property on which we have a royalty or stream interest is forced to incur significant costs to comply with climate change regulation or becomes subject to environmental restrictions that limit its ability to continue or expand operations, our revenues from that property could be reduced, delayed or eliminated.

***We depend on the services of our President and Chief Executive Officer and other key employees.***

We believe that our success depends on the continued service of our key executive management personnel. Tony Jensen has served as our President and Chief Executive Officer since July 2006. Mr. Jensen's extensive commercial experience, mine operations background and industry contacts give us an important competitive advantage. The loss of the services of Mr. Jensen, other key members of management or other key employees could jeopardize our ability to maintain our competitive position in the industry. From time to time, we may also need to identify and retain additional skilled management and specialized technical personnel to efficiently operate our business. The number of persons skilled in the acquisition, exploration and development of royalty and stream interests is limited and there is competition for such persons. Recruiting and retaining qualified personnel is critical to our success and there can be no assurance of such success. If we are not successful in attracting and retaining qualified personnel, our ability to execute our business model and growth strategy could be affected, which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, cash flows and financial condition. We currently do not have key person life insurance for any of our officers or directors.

***Our disclosure controls and internal control over our financial reporting are subject to inherent limitations.***

Management has concluded that as of June 30, 2015, our disclosure controls and procedures and our internal control over financial reporting were effective. Such controls and procedures, however, may not be adequate to prevent or identify existing or future internal control weaknesses due to inherent limitations therein, which may be beyond our control, including, but not limited to, our dependence on operators for the calculation of royalty payments and deliveries of metal streams that

Table of Contents

translate to our revenues as discussed above in "*We depend on our operators for the calculation of payments of our royalty and stream interests. We may not be able to detect errors and later payment calculations may call for retroactive adjustments*". Given our dependence on third party calculations, there is a risk that material misstatements in results of operations and financial condition may not be prevented or detected on a timely basis by our internal controls over financial reporting and may require us to restate our financial statements.

***We have incurred indebtedness in connection with our business and may in the future incur additional indebtedness that could limit cash flow available for our operations, limit our ability to borrow additional funds and have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, cash flows and financial condition.***

As of June 30, 2015, we had \$370 million aggregate principal amount of our 2.875% convertible senior notes due 2019 (the "2019 Notes") outstanding, which we incurred in June 2012. In addition, we may incur additional indebtedness in connection with financing acquisitions, strategic transactions or for other purposes. As of June 30, 2015, we had \$650 million available for borrowing under our revolving credit facility, and since June 30, 2015, we have entered into several transactions that, when added to existing commitments, would result in drawing down our revolving credit facility and reducing our available liquidity to approximately \$350 million after closing all such transactions. As a result, we may seek additional debt or equity financing if we deem it advisable. Our indebtedness increases the risk that we may be unable to generate enough cash to pay amounts due in respect of our indebtedness.

Our indebtedness could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, cash flows and financial condition. For example, it could:

increase our vulnerability to general adverse economic and industry conditions;

require us to dedicate a substantial portion of our cash flow from operations to service our indebtedness, thereby reducing the availability of our cash flow to fund acquisitions of royalty and stream interests, working capital, pay dividends and other general corporate purposes;

limit our flexibility in planning for, or reacting to, changes in our business and the industry in which we operate;

restrict us from exploiting business opportunities;

place us at a competitive disadvantage compared to our competitors that have less indebtedness;

dilute our existing stockholders if we elect to issue common stock instead of paying cash in the event the holders convert the 2019 Notes, or any other convertible securities issued in the future;

require the consent of our existing lenders to borrow additional funds, as was required in connection with the issuance of the 2019 Notes; and

limit our ability to borrow additional funds for working capital, capital expenditures, acquisitions, debt service requirements, execution of our business strategy or other general corporate purposes.

In addition, the agreement governing our revolving credit facility contains, and the agreements that may govern any future indebtedness that we may incur may contain, financial and other restrictive covenants that will limit our ability to engage in activities that may be in our long-term best interests. Among other restrictions, the agreement governing our revolving credit facility contains covenants limiting our ability to make certain investments, consummate certain mergers, incur certain debt or liens and dispose of assets.

Table of Contents

***We may be required to pay a significant amount of money or issue a significant amount of shares of our common stock or both upon the exercise of any put, redemption or call right and conversion of the 2019 Notes, which could dilute existing stockholders and have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, cash flows and financial condition.***

Holders of the 2019 Notes may convert their 2019 Notes at their option prior to the close of business on the business day immediately preceding March 15, 2019, but only under the following circumstances: (1) during any fiscal quarter commencing after June 30, 2012 (and only during such fiscal quarter), if the last reported sale price of our common stock for at least 20 trading days (whether or not consecutive) during the period of 30 consecutive trading days ending on the last trading day of the immediately preceding fiscal quarter is greater than or equal to 130% of the applicable conversion price on each applicable trading day; (2) during the five consecutive business day period after any five consecutive trading day period (the "measurement period") in which the trading price per \$1,000 principal amount of notes for each trading day of such measurement period was less than 98% of the product of the last reported sale price of our common stock and the applicable conversion rate on each such trading day; (3) upon the occurrence of certain corporate events; or (4) if we call any 2019 Notes for redemption, at any time until the close of business on the business day preceding the redemption date. On or after March 15, 2019 until the close of business on the scheduled trading day immediately preceding the June 15, 2019 maturity date, holders may convert their 2019 Notes at any time, regardless of the foregoing circumstances.

On or after June 15, 2015, if the last reported sale price of our common stock for at least 20 trading days (whether or not consecutive) during the period of 30 consecutive trading days ending within 10 trading days immediately prior to the date we provide the notice of redemption exceeds 130% of the applicable conversion price of the 2019 Notes on each applicable trading day, subject to certain limited exceptions, we may redeem any or all of the 2019 Notes. The redemption price for the 2019 Notes to be redeemed on any redemption date will equal 100% of the principal amount of the 2019 Notes being redeemed, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any, to, but excluding, the redemption date, plus \$90 per each \$1,000 principal amount of 2019 Notes being redeemed. If we call any 2019 Notes for redemption, holders may convert their 2019 Notes at any time until the close of business on the business day preceding the redemption date.

Upon conversion of any of the 2019 Notes, whether upon maturity, the exercise of any put, call or redemption right, or otherwise, we will be required to pay or deliver, at our election, cash, shares of our common stock or a combination of cash and shares of our common stock. Any such payment or delivery of cash, shares or a combination of cash and shares upon conversion of the 2019 Notes could dilute existing stockholders and may have an adverse effect on our business, results of operations, cash flows and financial condition.

***We may not be able to satisfy our debt obligations which could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, cash flows and financial condition.***

We are subject to the risks normally associated with debt financing, including the risk that our cash flows may be insufficient to meet required principal and interest payments and the risk that we will be unable to refinance our indebtedness when it becomes due, or that the terms of such refinancing will not be as favorable as the terms of our indebtedness. As of June 30, 2015, our annual debt service obligation on the 2019 Notes was approximately \$10.6 million. In addition, the 2019 Notes include provisions providing for the lump sum payment of significant amounts of principal, whether upon maturity, upon the exercise of any applicable put, redemption or call rights or otherwise and all amounts, if any, due under our revolving credit facility are due at maturity. Our ability to make these payments when due will depend upon several factors, which may not be in our control. These factors include our liquidity or our ability to liquidate assets owned by us on or prior to such put, redemption, call or maturity dates and the amount by which we have been able to reduce indebtedness prior to such



Table of Contents

date through exchanges, refinancing, extensions, collateralization or other similar transactions (any of which transactions may also have the effect of reducing liquidity or liquid assets). In addition, we may incur additional indebtedness in the future, subject to the restrictions contained in the agreements governing the terms of our debt obligations, which may make it more difficult for us to satisfy our other debt obligations.

If we are unable to maintain cash reserves or generate sufficient cash flow or otherwise obtain funds necessary to make required payments, or if we fail to comply with the various covenants and requirements of the 2019 Notes, our revolving credit facility or any indebtedness which we may incur in the future, this could result in an event of default that, if not cured or waived, could result in the acceleration of all of our debt. Any default under the 2019 Notes, our revolving credit facility or any indebtedness which we may incur in the future could have a material adverse effect on our business, results of operations, cash flows and financial condition.

***The accounting method for convertible debt securities that may be settled in cash, such as the 2019 Notes, could have a material effect on our reported net income, net working capital or other financial results.***

Under the Financial Accounting Standards Board Accounting Standards Codification Section 470-20, *Debt with Conversion and other Options* ("ASC 470-20"), an entity must separately account for the liability and equity components of convertible debt instruments (such as the 2019 Notes) that may be settled entirely or partially in cash upon conversion in a manner that reflects the issuer's economic interest cost. The effect of ASC 470-20 on the accounting for the 2019 Notes is that the equity component is required to be included in the additional paid-in capital section of stockholders' equity on our consolidated balance sheet and the value of the equity component is treated as original issue discount for purposes of accounting for the debt component of the 2019 Notes. As a result, we are required to record a greater amount of non-cash interest expense as a result of the amortization of the discounted carrying value of the 2019 Notes to their face amount over the term of the 2019 Notes. We report lower net income in our financial results because ASC 470-20 requires interest to include both the current period's amortization of the debt discount and the instrument's coupon interest, which could adversely affect our reported or future financial results, the market price of our common stock and the trading price of the 2019 Notes.

In addition, under certain circumstances, convertible debt instruments (such as the 2019 Notes) that may be settled entirely or partly in cash are currently accounted for utilizing the treasury stock method, the effect of which is that the shares issuable upon conversion of the 2019 Notes are not included in the calculation of diluted earnings per share except to the extent that the conversion value of the 2019 Notes exceeds their principal amount. Under the treasury stock method, for diluted earnings per share purposes, the transaction is accounted for as if the number of shares of common stock that would be necessary to settle such excess, if we elected to settle such excess in shares, are issued. We cannot be sure that the accounting standards in the future will continue to permit the use of the treasury stock method. If we are unable to use the treasury stock method in accounting for the shares issuable upon conversion of the 2019 Notes, then our diluted earnings per share would be adversely affected.

**Risks Related to Our Common Stock**

***Our stock price may continue to be volatile and could decline.***

The market price of our common stock has fluctuated and may decline in the future. The high and low sale prices of our common stock on the NASDAQ Global Select Market were \$100.84 and \$38.63 for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2013, \$76.85 and \$40.45 for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014, and

Table of Contents

\$82.84 and \$55.55 for the fiscal year ending June 30, 2015. The fluctuation of the market price of our common stock has been affected by many factors that are beyond our control, including:

market prices of gold, silver, copper, nickel and other metals;

Central Bank interest rates;

expectations regarding inflation;

ability of operators to advance development projects, produce precious metals and develop new reserves;

currency values;

credit market conditions;

general stock market conditions; and

global and regional political and economic conditions.

***Additional issuances of equity securities by us could dilute our existing stockholders, reduce some or all of our per share financial measures, reduce the trading price of our common stock or impede our ability to raise future capital. Substantial sales of shares may negatively impact the market price of our common stock.***

We may issue equity in the future in connection with acquisitions, strategic transactions or for other purposes. To the extent we issue additional equity securities, our existing stockholders could be diluted and some or all of our per share financial measures could be reduced. In addition, the shares of common stock that we issue in connection with an acquisition may not be subject to resale restrictions. The market price of our common stock could decline if our stockholders sell substantial amounts of our common stock, including shares issued upon the conversion of the outstanding 2019 Notes or are perceived by the market as intending to sell these shares other than in an orderly manner. In addition, the existence of the 2019 Notes may encourage short selling by market participants because the conversion of the 2019 Notes could depress the price of our common stock. These sales also could impair our ability to raise capital through the sale of additional equity or equity related securities in the future at a time and price that we deem appropriate. We are unable to predict the effect that sales may have on the then-prevailing market price of our common stock.

***Conversion of the 2019 Notes may dilute the ownership interest of existing stockholders.***

At our election, we may settle the 2019 Notes tendered for conversion entirely or partly in shares of our common stock. An aggregate of approximately 3.5 million shares of our common stock are issuable upon conversion of the outstanding 2019 Notes at the initial conversion rate of 9.4955 shares of common stock per \$1,000 principal amount of notes (equivalent to an initial conversion price of approximately \$105.31 per share of common stock). In addition, the number of shares of common stock issuable upon conversion of the 2019 Notes, and therefore the dilution of existing common stockholders, could increase under certain circumstances described in the indenture under which the 2019 Notes are governed. We may issue all of these shares without any action or approval by our stockholders. As a result, the conversion of some or all of the 2019 Notes may dilute the ownership interests of existing stockholders. Any sales in the public market of the common stock issuable upon such conversion could adversely affect prevailing market prices of our common stock.

***We may change our practice of paying dividends.***

We have paid a cash dividend on our common stock for each fiscal year beginning in fiscal year 2000. Our board of directors has discretion in determining whether to declare a dividend based on a number of factors, including prevailing gold prices, economic market conditions, future earnings, cash



Table of Contents

flows, financial condition, and funding requirements for future opportunities or operations. In addition, there may be corporate law limitations or future contractual restrictions on our ability to pay dividends. If our board of directors declines or is unable to declare dividends in the future or reduces the current dividend level, our stock price could fall, and the success of an investment in our common stock would depend largely upon any future stock price appreciation. We have increased our dividends in prior years. There can be no assurance, however, that we will continue to do so or that we will pay any dividends at all.

*Certain provisions of Delaware law, our organizational documents, our rights plan and the indenture governing the 2019 Notes could impede, delay or prevent an otherwise beneficial takeover or takeover attempt of us.*

Certain provisions of Delaware law, our organizational documents, our rights plans and the indenture governing the 2019 Notes could make it more difficult or more expensive for a third party to acquire us, even if a change of control would be beneficial to our stockholders. Delaware law prohibits, subject to certain exceptions, a Delaware corporation from engaging in any business combination with any "interested stockholder," which is generally defined as a stockholder who becomes a beneficial owner of 15% or more of a Delaware corporation's voting stock, for a period of three years following the date that the stockholder became an interested stockholder. Additionally, our certificate of incorporation and bylaws contain provisions that could similarly delay, defer or discourage a change in control of us or management. These provisions could also discourage a proxy contest and make it more difficult for stockholders to elect directors and take other corporate actions. Such provisions provide for the following, among other things: (i) the ability of our board of directors to issue shares of common stock and preferred stock without stockholder approval, (ii) the ability of our board of directors to establish the rights and preferences of authorized and unissued preferred stock, (iii) a board of directors divided into three classes of directors serving staggered three year terms, (iv) permitting only the chairman of the board of directors, chief executive officer, president or board of directors to call a stockholders' meeting and (v) requiring advance notice of stockholder proposals and related information. Furthermore, we have a stockholder rights plan that may have the effect of discouraging unsolicited takeover proposals. The rights issued under the stockholder rights plan could cause significant dilution to a person or group that attempts to acquire us on terms not approved in advance by our board of directors. In addition, if an acquisition event constitutes a fundamental change, holders of the 2019 Notes will have the right to require us to purchase their 2019 Notes in cash. If an acquisition event constitutes a make-whole fundamental change, we may be required to increase the conversion rate for holders who convert their 2019 Notes in connection with such make-whole fundamental change. These provisions could increase the cost of acquiring us or otherwise discourage a third party from acquiring us or removing incumbent management, which may cause the market price of our common stock to decline.

**ITEM 1B. UNRESOLVED STAFF COMMENTS**

None.

**ITEM 2. PROPERTIES**

We do not own or operate the properties in which we have royalty or streaming interests and therefore much of the information disclosed in this Form 10-K regarding these properties is provided to us by the operators. For example, the operators of the various properties provide us information regarding metals production, estimates of mineral reserves and additional mineralized material and production estimates. A list of our producing and development stage royalties and streams, as well their respective reserves, are summarized below in Table 1 within this Item 2. More information is available to the public regarding certain properties in which we have royalties, including reports filed with the

Table of Contents

SEC or with the Canadian securities regulatory agencies available at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov) or [www.sedar.com](http://www.sedar.com), respectively.

The description of our principal royalties and streams set forth below includes the location, operator, royalty or stream rate, access and any material current developments at the property. For any reported production amounts discussed below, the Company considers reported production to relate to the amount of metal sales subject to our royalty interests. Please refer to Item 7, MD&A, for discussion on production estimates, historical production and revenue for our principal properties. The map below illustrates the location of our principal producing and development stage properties.

**Principal Producing Properties**

The Company considers both historical and future potential revenues in determining which royalty and stream interests in our portfolio are principal to our business. Estimated future potential revenues from both producing and development properties are based on a number of factors, including reserves subject to our royalty and stream interests, production estimates, feasibility studies, metal price assumptions, mine life, legal status and other factors and assumptions, any of which could change and could cause the Company to conclude that one or more of such royalty and stream interests are no longer principal to our business. Currently, the Company considers the properties discussed below (listed alphabetically) to be principal to our business.

*Andacollo (Region IV, Chile)*

As of June 30, 2015, we owned a royalty equivalent to 75% of the gold produced from the sulfide portion of the deposit at the Andacollo mine until 910,000 payable ounces of gold have been sold, and 50% of the gold produced in excess of 910,000 payable ounces of gold. As of June 30, 2015, approximately 259,000 payable ounces of gold have been sold. Please refer to Item 1, Business, Recent Business Developments, for an update on our interest at Andacollo.

Table of Contents

Andacollo is an open-pit copper mine and milling operation located in central Chile, Region IV in the Coquimbo Province and is operated by CMCA. Andacollo is located in the foothills of the Andes Mountains approximately 1.5 miles southwest of the town of Andacollo. The regional capital of La Serena and the coastal city of Coquimbo are approximately 34 miles northwest of the Andacollo project by road, and Santiago is approximately 215 miles south by air. Access to the mine is provided by Route 43 (R-43) south from La Serena to El Peñon. From El Peñon, D-51 is followed east and eventually curves to the south to Andacollo. Both R-43 and D-51 are paved roads.

Gold production at Andacollo decreased approximately 21% during our fiscal year ended June 30, 2015, when compared to the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014. The decrease in production is primarily due to reduced mill throughput associated with unplanned maintenance activities during the September 2015 quarter and planned maintenance activities during the March 2015 quarter. Teck expects higher mill throughput rates during the remainder of calendar 2015.

Andacollo production attributable to Royal Gold, resulting from our new streaming interest, will switch to metal sales completed in the quarter (instead of provisional estimated ounces in concentrate and true-ups based upon final smelter settlements). The eleven concentrate shipments (approximately 22,900 ounces of contained gold based on provisional weights and assays) that were not final settled as of June 30, 2015 will be subject to the new stream agreement. Andacollo will deliver gold to RGLD Gold within five business days following the end of the month in which final smelter settlement occurs. RGLD Gold typically sells gold ounces over a three week period following physical receipt. Andacollo final settlements generally take 5-6 months from the bill-of-lading date. The difference in timing between Andacollo quarterly production and final smelter settlements may result in divergences of ounces between Teck's figures and those reported by Royal Gold for future quarters.

*Cortez (Nevada, USA)*

Cortez is a large open-pit and underground mine, utilizing mill and heap leach processing. The operation is located approximately 60 air miles southwest of Elko, Nevada, in Lander County. The site is reached by driving west from Elko on Interstate 80 approximately 46 miles, and proceeding south on State Highway 306 approximately 23 miles. Our royalty interest at Cortez applies to the Pipeline, South Pipeline, part of the Gap pit and Crossroads deposits which are operated by subsidiaries of Barrick.

The royalty interests we hold at Cortez include:

- (a) *Reserve Claims ("GSR1").* This is a sliding-scale GSR royalty for all products from an area originally known as the "Reserve Claims," which includes the majority of the Pipeline and South Pipeline deposits. The GSR royalty rate on the Reserve Claims is tied to the gold price as shown in the table below and does not include indexing for inflation or deflation.
- (b) *GAS Claims ("GSR2").* This is a sliding-scale GSR royalty for all products from an area outside of the Reserve Claims, originally known as the "GAS Claims," which encompasses approximately 50% of the Gap deposit and all of the Crossroads deposit. The GSR royalty rate on the GAS Claims, as shown in the table below, is tied to the gold price, without indexing for inflation or deflation.
- (c) *Reserve and GAS Claims Fixed Royalty ("GSR3").* The GSR3 royalty is a fixed rate GSR royalty of 0.7125% and covers the same cumulative area as is covered by our two sliding-scale GSR royalties, GSR1 and GSR2, except mining claims that comprise the undeveloped Crossroads deposit.
- (d) *Net Value Royalty ("NVR1").* This is a fixed 1.25% NVR on production from the GAS Claims located on a portion of Cortez that excludes the Pipeline open pit. The Company owns 81.098% of the 1.25% NVR (or 1.014%) while limited partners in Crescent Valley Partners, L.P., which is consolidated in our financial statements, own the remaining portion of

## Edgar Filing: ROYAL GOLD INC - Form 10-K

### Table of Contents

the 1.25% NVR. A 0.618% portion of our NVR1 royalty covers the mining claims that comprise the undeveloped Crossroads deposit.

We also own three other royalties in the Cortez area where there is currently no production and no reserves attributed to these royalty interests.

The following shows the current sliding-scale GSR1 and GSR2 royalty rates under our royalty agreement with Cortez:

| <b>London P.M. Quarterly Average<br/>Price of Gold Per Ounce (\$U.S.)</b> | <b>GSR1 and GSR2<br/>Royalty Percentage</b> |
|---|---|
| Below \$210.00  | 0.40%                                       |
| \$210.00 - \$229.99   | 0.50%                                       |
| \$230.00 - \$249.99   | 0.75%                                       |
| \$250.00 - \$269.99   | 1.30%                                       |
| \$270.00 - \$309.99   | 2.25%                                       |
| \$310.00 - \$329.99   | 2.60%                                       |
| \$330.00 - \$349.99   | 3.00%                                       |
| \$350.00 - \$369.99   | 3.40%                                       |
| \$370.00 - \$389.99   | 3.75%                                       |
| \$390.00 - \$409.99   | 4.00%                                       |
| \$410.00 - \$429.99   | 4.25%                                       |
| \$430.00 - \$449.99   | 4.50%                                       |
| \$450.00 - \$469.99   | 4.75%                                       |
| \$470.00 - and above  | 5.00%                                       |

Production at Cortez increased 140% during our fiscal year ended June 30, 2015, when compared to the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014, as surface mining activity increased at the Pipeline and Gap pits, where our royalty applies, while no significant activity occurred in these areas during the prior fiscal year. Barrick has indicated that mining in calendar 2015 will include Cortez Hills, which is not subject to our interest, and Crossroads pre-stripping. As a result, production subject to our interests is expected to be lower during the remainder of calendar 2015.

### *Holt (Ontario, Canada)*

We own a sliding-scale NSR royalty on the Holt portion of the Holloway-Holt mining project located in Ontario, Canada and owned 100% by St Andrew Goldfields Ltd. ("St Andrew"). The Holloway-Holt project straddles Ontario Provincial Highway 101 for approximately 25 miles beginning east of Matheson, Ontario, Canada and extending to the Quebec, Canada border. The sliding-scale NSR royalty rate on gold produced from the Holt portion of the mining project is derived by multiplying 0.00013 by the quarterly average gold price. For example, at a quarterly average gold price of \$1,300 per ounce, the effective royalty rate payable would be 16.9%.

Production at Holt decreased approximately 1% during our fiscal year ended June 30, 2015, when compared to the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014. St Andrew reported higher tonnes milled and lower grades during the period.

### *Mount Milligan (British Columbia, Canada)*

RGLD Gold owns the right to purchase 52.25% of the payable gold produced from the Mount Milligan copper-gold project in British Columbia, Canada, which is operated by Thompson Creek Metals Company, Inc. ("Thompson Creek"). The cash purchase price is equal to the lesser of \$435 per ounce, with no inflation adjustment, or the prevailing market price. The Mount Milligan project is located within the Omenica Mining Division in North Central British Columbia, approximately 96 miles northwest of Prince George, 53 miles north of Fort St. James, and 59 miles west of Mackenzie. The

Table of Contents

Mount Milligan project is accessible by commercial air carrier to Prince George, British Columbia, then by vehicle from the east via Mackenzie on the Finlay Philip Forest Service Road and the North Philip Forest Service Road, and from the west via Fort St. James on the North Road and Rainbow Forest Service Road. Road travel to the Mount Milligan property site is 482 miles from Prince Rupert and 158 miles from Prince George.

Mount Milligan began the commissioning and start-up phase during the third quarter of calendar 2013 and reached commercial production as of February 2014. Ramp-up activities continued throughout calendar 2014 and are ongoing. Thompson Creek management reported during the second half of calendar 2014 that additional crushing capacity is necessary to reach 60,000 tonnes per day on a consistent basis and temporary crushing was initiated. Due to current metal prices, construction of a secondary crushing circuit will not commence until market conditions improve.

Throughput and production were negatively impacted by unscheduled mechanical issues in the grinding and flotation circuits in the mill and by frozen ore and plugged feeders during the first quarter of calendar 2015. Thompson Creek reported solutions are underway to address the issues experienced during the first quarter, and it remains Thompson Creek's objective to achieve daily mill throughput of approximately 60,000 tonnes per by the end of calendar 2015.

In light of first quarter calendar 2015 operational results, Thompson Creek revised its calendar 2015 gold production guidance to 200,000-220,000 payable ounces from 220,000-240,000 payable ounces. Despite the revision, the updated guidance represents an increase in payable gold production from calendar 2014 of approximately 13% to 18%. For the quarter ended June 30, 2015, Thompson Creek reported its highest average daily mill throughput of 44,940 tonnes per day, and for May and June 2015 averaged 49,913 tonnes, which is over 80% of design capacity.

During the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015, RGLD Gold purchased approximately 74,300 ounces of physical gold. RGLD Gold sold approximately 76,900 ounces of gold during the period at an average price of \$1,223.77 per ounce, and had approximately 5,300 ounces of gold in inventory as of June 30, 2015.

Mount Milligan delivers gold to RGLD Gold within two business days of the receipt of the final smelter settlement proceeds, and RGLD Gold typically sells gold ounces over a three week period following physical receipt. Mount Milligan final settlements generally take five months from the bill-of-lading date. The difference in timing between Mount Milligan quarterly production results and final smelter settlements may result in divergences of ounces between Thompson Creek's figures and those reported by Royal Gold for each quarter.

*Mulatos (Sonora, Mexico)*

We own a 1.0% to 5.0% sliding-scale NSR royalty on the Mulatos open-pit mine and heap leach operation in southeastern Sonora, Mexico. The Mulatos mine is located approximately 137 miles east of the city of Hermosillo and 186 miles south of the border with the United States, and is operated by a subsidiary of Alamos Gold, Inc. ("Alamos"). Access to the mine from the city of Hermosillo is available via private chartered flight or ground transportation on a paved and gravel road.



Table of Contents

The sliding-scale NSR royalty is based on the gold price as shown in the following table:

| London Bullion Market Association P.M. Monthly<br>Average Price of Gold per Ounce (US\$) | NSR<br>Royalty<br>Percentage |
|--|------------------------------|
| \$0.00 - \$299.99  | 1.00%                        |
| \$300.00 - \$324.99  | 1.50%                        |
| \$325.00 - \$349.99  | 2.00%                        |
| \$350.00 - \$374.99  | 3.00%                        |
| \$375.00 - \$399.99  | 4.00%                        |
| \$400 or greater   | 5.00%                        |

The Mulatos royalty is capped at 2.0 million gold ounces of production. As of June 30, 2015, approximately 1.41 million cumulative ounces of gold have been produced.

Production attributable to our royalty interest at Mulatos decreased approximately 6% during our fiscal year ended June 30, 2015, when compared to the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014. Lower than planned throughput and recovery associated with milling operations negatively impacted production during the current period. Alamos expects that a new grinding circuit in the mill will reduce grind size and improve gold recovery, allowing the mill to ramp up to targeted recoveries in mid-calendar 2015.

*Peñasquito (Zacatecas, Mexico)*

We own a production payment equivalent to a 2.0% NSR royalty on all metal production from the Peñasquito open-pit mine, located in the State of Zacatecas, Mexico, and operated by a subsidiary of Goldcorp Inc. ("Goldcorp"). The Peñasquito project is located approximately 17 miles west of the town of Concepción del Oro, Zacatecas, Mexico. The project, composed of two main deposits called Peñasco and Chile Colorado, hosts large gold, silver, zinc and lead reserves. The deposits contain both oxide and sulfide material, resulting in heap leach and mill processing. There are two access routes to the site. The first is via a turnoff from Highway 54 onto the State La Pardita road, then onto the Mazapil to Cedros State road. The second access is via the Salaverna by-pass road from Highway 54 approximately 16 miles south of Concepción del Oro. There is a private airport on site and commercial airports in the cities of Saltillo, Zacatecas and Monterrey.

Production for gold at Peñasquito increased approximately 39% during our fiscal year ended June 30, 2015, as Goldcorp experienced higher sulfide ore gold grades but lower recoveries. Reported production for silver and lead decreased approximately 11% and 10%, respectively, while reported zinc production increased approximately 10% when compared to our fiscal year ended June 30, 2014.

In April 2015, Goldcorp reported that it integrated its Concentrate Enrichment Process and Pyrite Leach Process into a single Metallurgical Enhancement Project ("MEP"). The MEP entered the feasibility study phase, which Goldcorp expects to complete in early calendar 2016. Goldcorp expects the study to form the basis of a new life-of-mine plan for Peñasquito, which could extend mine life by more than five years through increased gold and silver recoveries, result in production of higher quality processing, and lower mining costs through minimization of re-handling and simplified mining of complex ores.

*Robinson Mine (Nevada, USA)*

We own a 3.0% NSR royalty on all mineral production from the Robinson open-pit mine operated by a subsidiary of KGHM International Ltd. ("KGHM"). Access to the property is via Nevada State Highway 50, 6.5 miles west of Ely, Nevada, in White Pine County.

Copper and gold production attributable to our royalty interest at Robinson increased approximately 45% and 24%, respectively, during our fiscal year ended June 30, 2015, when compared to the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014. The production increase was due to higher copper grade and

Table of Contents

recovery as mining returned to the Ruth pit during the second half of calendar 2014, whereas mining primarily came from the lower grade Kimbley pit during the prior fiscal year. KGHM stated that mining will continue in the Ruth pit until the December 2015 quarter, when it expects that ore deliveries primarily will come from lower grade stockpiled ores.

*Voisey's Bay (Labrador, Canada)*

Labrador Nickel Royalty Limited Partnership ("LNRLP"), of which the Company is the indirect 90% owner, holds a 3.0% NSR royalty (or an effective 2.7% NSR royalty for the Company interest) on the Voisey's Bay nickel-copper-cobalt mine located in Newfoundland and Labrador, Canada and operated by Vale Newfoundland & Labrador Limited ("Vale"). A non-controlling interest owns the remainder of LNRLP. The Voisey's Bay project is located on the northeast coast of Labrador, on a peninsula bordered to the north by Anaktalak Bay and to the south by Voisey's Bay. The property is 560 miles north-northwest of St. John's, the capital of the Province. Access to the property is primarily by helicopter or small aircraft.

Historically, Vale supplied us with Voisey's Bay nickel concentrate shipment data on a monthly basis, and copper concentrate shipment data on a quarterly basis. This data allowed us to estimate our Voisey's Bay quarterly royalty revenue for financial reporting purposes. We did not receive all of this data for the months relevant to the royalty payments due for the December 2014 and March 2015 quarters, and in April 2015 we announced our intention to recognize Voisey's Bay royalty revenue on a cash basis, or in the period in which actual payment information is received from Vale, beginning with the June 2015 quarter. Accordingly, the revenue recognized for the Voisey's Bay royalty for the June 2015 quarter only included positive adjustments from the estimated March 2015 quarterly revenue (approximately \$3.0 million).

Vale reported that it is processing a blend of nickel matte from its Indonesian operations and nickel concentrates from Voisey's Bay at its new Long Harbour hydrometallurgical plant, and that it will process only Voisey's Bay concentrate at Long Harbour as of the end of calendar 2015. We received the first quarterly royalty payment relating to processing Voisey's Bay nickel concentrates at Long Harbour. In response to questions concerning Vale's determination of the Long Harbour smelter and refining charges deducted from actual proceeds to calculate the NSR royalty payable, Vale recently stated that the charges included "the cost of product sold, pre-operating costs, depreciation and cost of capital." The Company strongly disagrees with Vale's determination that these charges are permissible deductions pursuant to the royalty agreement and is requesting further clarification of the basis for these charges while aggressively pursuing its legal remedies. See Note 15 to the consolidated financial statements for discussion of litigation between the Company and Vale.

Nickel and copper production attributable to our royalty interest at Voisey's Bay decreased approximately 49% and 16%, respectively, during our fiscal year ended June 30, 2015 when compared to the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014. We did not receive sufficient production information for our third and fourth fiscal quarters of 2015 to explain the difference.

*Wassa, Bogoso and Prestea (Western Region, Ghana)*

As discussed in further detail in Item 1, Business, Recent Business Developments, RGLD Gold owns the right to purchase 8.5% of the gold produced from the Wassa, Bogoso and Prestea projects, operated by Golden Star, until 185,000 ounces have been delivered, 5.0% until an additional 22,500 ounces have been delivered and 3.0% thereafter. RGLD Gold will pay Golden Star a cash price equal to 20% of the spot price for each ounce delivered at the time of delivery until 207,500 ounces have been delivered, and 30% of the spot price for each ounce delivered thereafter. The transaction closed on July 28, 2015, and RGLD Gold anticipates its first purchase of gold from Golden Star during the first quarter of fiscal 2016. The Company considers the gold stream principal to its business.

Table of Contents

The Wassa open pit mine and oxide ore mill are located near the village of Akyempim in the Wassa East District, in the Western Region of Ghana, approximately 50 miles north of Cape Coast and 93 miles west of the capital Accra. The main access to the site is from the east, via the Cape Coast to Twifo-Praso road, then over the combined road-rail bridge on the Pra River. There is also an access road from Takoradi in the south via Mpohor. There is an airport at Takoradi that is capable of handling jet aircraft and is serviced by several commercial flights each day. Future Wassa production will come from both open pit and underground operations.

Bogoso and Prestea are open pit operations producing both oxide and refractory ores located in the Ashanti gold district in the central eastern section of the Western Region of Ghana, approximately 6 miles south of the town of Bogoso. Access to the property is by commercial air carrier to Accra and then by vehicle on a paved and gravel road.

Golden Star is pursuing a strategy of transforming to a low cost non-refractory gold producer. In line with this strategy, the refractory mining and processing operations at Bogoso were due to be closed in the fourth quarter of 2015. On July 3, 2015, Golden Star reported the failure of a ball mill motor in the refractor ore mill, which will impact production for calendar 2015. Golden Star management is contemplating the early shutdown of the refractory ore operations. Future production at Bogoso and Prestea will come from open pit and underground operations.

**Principal Development Stage Properties**

The following is a description of our principal development stage properties. Reserves for our development stage properties are summarized below in Table 1 as part of this Item 2, Properties.

*Pascua-Lama Project (Region III, Chile)*

As of June 30, 2015, we owned a 0.78% to 5.23% sliding-scale NSR royalty on the Pascua-Lama project, which straddles the border between Argentina and Chile, and is being developed by Barrick. Also as of June 30, 2015, the Company owned an additional royalty equivalent to 1.05% of proceeds from copper produced from the Chilean portion of the project, net of allowable deductions, sold on or after January 1, 2017. Please refer to Item 1, Business, Recent Business Developments, for an update on our interest at Pascua-Lama. The Pascua-Lama project is located within 7 miles of Barrick's operating Veladero mine. Access to the project is from the city of Vallenar, Region III, Chile, via secondary roads C-485 to Alto del Carmen, Chile, and C-489 from Alto del Carmen to El Corral, Chile.

Our royalty interest is applicable to all gold production from the portion of the Pascua-Lama project lying on the Chilean side of the border. In addition, our interest at Pascua-Lama contains certain contingent rights and obligations. Specifically, (i) if gold prices exceed \$600 per ounce for any six month period during the first 36 months of commercial production from the project, the Company would make a one-time payment of \$8.4 million; (ii) approximately 20% of the royalty is limited to 14.0 million ounces of gold produced from the project, while 24% of the royalty can be extended beyond 14.0 million ounces of gold produced for a one-time payment of \$4.4 million; and (iii) we also increased our interest in two one-time payments from \$0.5 million to \$1.5 million, which are payable by Barrick upon the achievement of certain production thresholds at Pascua-Lama.

Table of Contents

The sliding-scale NSR royalty is based upon the gold price as shown in the following table:

| <b>London Bullion Market Association P.M. Monthly<br/>Average Price of Gold per Ounce (US\$)</b> | <b>NSR<br/>Royalty<br/>Percentage</b> |
|--|---------------------------------------|
| less than \$325  | 0.78%                                 |
| \$400  | 1.57%                                 |
| \$500  | 2.72%                                 |
| \$600  | 3.56%                                 |
| \$700  | 4.39%                                 |
| \$800 or greater   | 5.45%                                 |

Note: Royalty rate is interpolated between the upper and lower endpoints.

Pascua-Lama is one of the world's largest gold and silver deposits with nearly 18 million ounces of proven and probable gold reserves, 676 million ounces of silver contained within the gold reserves, and an expected mine life of 25 years. It is expected to produce an average of 800,000-850,000 ounces of gold and 35 million ounces of silver annually during its first full five years of operation.

During the fourth quarter of calendar 2013, Barrick announced the temporary suspension of construction at Pascua-Lama, except for activities required for environmental and regulatory compliance. A decision to restart development will depend on improved economics and reduced uncertainty related to legal and regulatory requirements. Accordingly, the timing of any such decision to restart, permitting timelines, construction schedule and timing of first production are uncertain.

*Phoenix Gold (Ontario, Canada)*

RGLD Gold owns the right to purchase 6.30% of any gold produced from the Phoenix Gold Project until 135,000 ounces have been delivered, and 3.15% thereafter. For each delivery of gold, RGLD Gold will pay a purchase price per ounce of 25% of the spot price of gold at the time of delivery.

The Phoenix Gold Project is located in Red Lake, Ontario, Canada, and operated by Rubicon Minerals Corporation ("Rubicon"). The Red Lake greenstone belt is host to one of Canada's preeminent gold producing districts, the Red Lake District. The Phoenix Gold Project is located in this belt, which also hosts the Red Lake and Cochenour mines. The project is located approximately 350 miles by road northwest of Thunder Bay and approximately 295 miles by road east-northeast of Winnipeg, Manitoba. Red Lake can be reached via Highway 105, which branches off the Trans-Canada Highway 17 some 105 miles south of Red Lake. Red Lake is also serviced with daily flights from Thunder Bay and Winnipeg.

Rubicon announced on June 24, 2015, that the Phoenix Gold Project successfully poured its first gold of approximately 741 ounces and that construction of the mill was complete. The commissioning of the mill circuit continues with the processing of low-grade mineralized material. Rubicon further reported in June 2015 that two stopes were ready for production and five stopes were in various stages of development.

As of June 30, 2015, the Company considers Phoenix Gold to be a principal development stage property. RGLD Gold anticipates its first purchase of gold from the Phoenix Gold Project will occur during the first quarter of fiscal 2016, at which time the Company will reclassify our Phoenix Gold stream interest to a principal producing property.

**Reserve Information**

Table 1 below summarizes proven and probable reserves for gold, silver, copper, nickel, zinc, lead, cobalt and molybdenum that are subject to our royalty and stream interests as of December 31, 2014, as reported to us by the operators of the mines. Properties are currently in production unless noted as development ("DEV") within the table. The exploration royalties we own do not contain proven and probable reserves as of December 31, 2014. Please refer to pages 38-40 for the footnotes to Table 1.

## Table of Contents

**Table 1**  
**Proven and Probable Gold Reserves**  
**As of December 31, 2014<sup>(1)</sup>**

Gold<sup>(2)</sup>

| PROPERTY                          | ROYALTY                                 | OPERATOR                           | LOCATION      | PROVEN +<br>PROBABLE RESERVES <sup>(3)(4)(5)</sup> |                                   |  |
|-----------------------------------|---|------------------------------------|---------------|--|-----------------------------------|--|
|                                   |   |                                    |               | Tons of<br>Ore<br>(M)                              | Average<br>Gold<br>Grade<br>(opt) | Gold<br>Contained<br>Ozs <sup>(6)</sup><br>(M) |
| Bald Mountain                     | 1.75% - 2.5% NSR <sup>(7)</sup>         | Barrick                            | United States | 15.911   | 0.027                             | 0.423  |
| Cortez (Pipeline) GSR1            | 0.40 - 5.0% GSR <sup>(8)</sup>          | Barrick                            | United States | 22.722   | 0.030                             | 0.671  |
| Cortez (Pipeline) GSR2            | 0.40 - 5.0% GSR <sup>(8)</sup>          | Barrick                            | United States | 92.447   | 0.034                             | 3.134  |
| Cortez (Pipeline) GSR3            | 0.71% GSR <sup>(9)</sup>                | Barrick                            | United States | 34.177   | 0.025                             | 0.867  |
| Cortez (Pipeline) NVR1            | 1.01% NVR <sup>(9)</sup>                | Barrick                            | United States | 18.812   | 0.030                             | 0.555  |
| Cortez (Pipeline) NVR1C           | 0.62% NVR <sup>(9)</sup>                | Barrick                            | United States | 80.992   | 0.036                             | 2.938  |
|                                   | 1.0 - 2.0%<br>NSR <sup>(10)(11)</sup>   |                                    |               |  |                                   |  |
| Gold Hill                         | 0.6 - 0.9% NSR <sup>(12)</sup>          | Kinross/Barrick                    | United States | 6.552  | 0.019                             | 0.124  |
| Goldstrike (SJ Claims)            | 0.9% NSR                                | Barrick                            | United States | 43.954   | 0.097                             | 4.266  |
| Hasbrouck Mountain (DEV)          |   | West Kirkland/Clover<br>Nevada LLC | United States | 35.616   | 0.017                             | 0.588  |
| Leeville                          | 1.8% NSR                                | Newmont                            | United States | 5.176  | 0.219                             | 1.131  |
| Marigold                          | 2.0% NSR                                | Silver Standard                    | United States | 144.988  | 0.014                             | 1.997  |
| Pinson                            | 3.0% NSR <sup>(13)</sup>                | Atna                               | United States | 7.557  | 0.064                             | 0.483  |
|                                   | 2.94% NSR <sup>(14)</sup>               |                                    |               |  |                                   |  |
| Robinson                          | 3.0% NSR                                | KGHM                               | United States | 131.586  | 0.004                             | 0.579  |
| Ruby Hill                         | 3.0% NSR                                | Barrick                            | United States | 1.726  | 0.014                             | 0.024  |
| Soledad Mountain (DEV)            | 3.0% NSR <sup>(15)</sup>                | Golden Queen                       | United States | 51.052   | 0.019                             | 0.984  |
| Twin Creeks                       | 2.0% GPR                                | Newmont                            | United States | 1.461  | 0.108                             | 0.158  |
| Wharf                             | 0.0 - 2.0% NSR <sup>(16)</sup>          | Coeur Mining                       | United States | 19.630   | 0.022                             | 0.432  |
| Back River George Lake (DEV)      | 2.35% NSR <sup>(17)</sup>               | Sabina Gold & Silver               | Canada        | 1.404  | 0.145                             | 0.203  |
| Back River Goose Lake (DEV)       | 1.95% NSR <sup>(18)</sup>               | Sabina Gold & Silver<br>Agnico     | Canada        | 15.119   | 0.168                             | 2.537  |
| Canadian Malartic                 | 1.0 - 1.5% NSR <sup>(19)</sup>          | Eagle/Yamana                       | Canada        | 116.034  | 0.030                             | 3.503  |
|                                   | 0.00013 × quarterly<br>avg. gold        |                                    |               |  |                                   |  |
| Holt                              |   | St Andrew price                    | Canada        | 3.109  | 0.141                             | 0.439  |
| Kutcho Creek (DEV)                | 2.0% NSR                                | Capstone Mining                    | Canada        | 11.509   | 0.011                             | 0.124  |
|                                   | 52.25% of payable<br>gold               |                                    |               |  |                                   |  |
| Mt. Milligan <sup>(20)</sup>      |   | Thompson Creek                     | Canada        | 597.570  | 0.010                             | 6.182  |
| Pine Cove (DEV)                   | 7.5% NPI                                | Anaconda Mining                    | Canada        | 2.905  | 0.060                             | 0.175  |
|                                   | 6.5% of payable<br>gold <sup>(21)</sup> |                                    |               |  |                                   |  |
| Rainy River (DEV)                 |   | New Gold                           | Canada        | 104.276  | 0.033                             | 3.772  |
| Schaft Creek (DEV)                | 3.5% NPI                                | Copper Fox/Teck                    | Canada        | 1037.054   | 0.006                             | 5.775  |
| Williams                          | 0.97% NSR                               | Barrick                            | Canada        | 10.449   | 0.067                             | 0.703  |
| Dolores                           | 3.25% NSR                               | Pan American                       | Mexico        | 66.028   | 0.026                             | 1.718  |
| Mulatos                           | 1.0 - 5.0% NSR <sup>(22)</sup>          | Alamos                             | Mexico        | 93.239   | 0.019                             | 1.732  |
| Peñasquito <sup>(23)</sup>        | 2.0% NSR (Oxide)                        | Goldcorp                           | Mexico        | 98.921   | 0.008                             | 0.850  |
|                                   | 2.0% NSR (Sulfide)                      |                                    |               | 602.942  | 0.016                             | 9.700  |
|                                   | 100% of payable<br>gold <sup>(24)</sup> |                                    |               |  |                                   |  |
| Andacollo                         |   | Teck                               | Chile         | 485.537  | 0.003                             | 1.614  |
| El Morro (DEV)                    | 1.4% NSR <sup>(25)</sup>                | Goldcorp/New Gold                  | Chile         | 198.103  | 0.013                             | 2.674  |
| El Toqui                          | 1.0 - 3.0% NSR <sup>(26)</sup>          | Nyrstar                            | Chile         | 4.145  | 0.047                             | 0.194  |
| Pascua-Lama (DEV) <sup>(27)</sup> | 0.78 - 5.45% NSR <sup>(28)</sup>        | Barrick                            | Chile         | 320.645  | 0.046                             | 14.680   |
| Don Mario                         | 3.0% NSR                                | Orvana                             | Bolivia       | 1.703  | 0.037                             | 0.064  |
|                                   |   | Compañía Inversora<br>en Minas     | Argentina     | 1.327  | 0.148                             | 0.196  |
| Don Nicolas (DEV)                 | 2.0% NSR                                |                                    |               |  |                                   |  |
| El Limon                          | 3.0% NSR                                | B2Gold                             | Nicaragua     | 1.521  | 0.142                             | 0.216  |
| La India (DEV)                    | 3.0% NSR                                | Condor Gold                        | Nicaragua     | 7.605  | 0.089                             | 0.675  |
| Mara Rosa (DEV)                   | 1.0% NSR                                | Amarillo Gold                      | Brazil        | 18.868   | 0.050                             | 0.946  |

## Edgar Filing: ROYAL GOLD INC - Form 10-K

|                                  |   |                  |              |        |       |       |
|----------------------------------|---|------------------|--------------|--------|-------|-------|
| Balcooma (DEV)                   | 1.5% NSR                                      | Snow Peak Mining | Australia    | 0.762  | 0.002 | 0.001 |
| Celtic/Wonder North (DEV)        | 1.5% NSR                                      | SR Mining        | Australia    | 1.507  | 0.064 | 0.097 |
| Gwalia Deeps                     | 1.5% NSR                                      | St. Barbara      | Australia    | 10.857 | 0.204 | 2.220 |
| King of the Hills                | 1.5% NSR                                      | St. Barbara      | Australia    | 0.495  | 0.127 | 0.063 |
|                                  |   | Silver Lake      |              |        |       |       |
| Kundip (DEV)                     | 1.0 - 1.5% GSR <sup>(29)</sup>                | Resources        | Australia    | 3.097  | 0.099 | 0.307 |
| Meekatharra (Nannine) (DEV)      | 1.5% NSR                                      | Metals X Limited | Australia    | 0.000  | 0.000 | 0.000 |
|                                  | 1.5% NSR                                      |                  |              |        |       |       |
| Meekatharra (Paddy's Flat) (DEV) | A\$10 per gold ounce produced <sup>(30)</sup> | Metals X Limited | Australia    | 3.858  | 0.125 | 0.483 |
| Meekatharra (Reedys) (DEV)       | 1.5%, 1.5 - 2.5%, 1% NSR <sup>(31)</sup>      | Metals X Limited | Australia    | 0.992  | 0.092 | 0.092 |
| Meekatharra (Yaloginda)          | 0.45% NSR                                     | Metals X Limited | Australia    | 3.858  | 0.007 | 0.028 |
| Red Dam (DEV)                    | 2.5% NSR                                      | Phoenix Gold     | Australia    | 1.764  | 0.063 | 0.111 |
| South Laverton                   | 1.5% NSR                                      | Saracen          | Australia    | 13.486 | 0.060 | 0.803 |
|                                  |   | China Hanking    |              |        |       |       |
| Southern Cross (DEV)             | 1.5% NSR                                      | Holdings         | Australia    | 1.582  | 0.075 | 0.119 |
| Inata                            | 2.5% GSR                                      | Avocet           | Burkina Faso | 5.820  | 0.056 | 0.326 |
| Taparko <sup>(32)</sup>          | 2.0% GSR                                      | Nord Gold        | Burkina Faso | 7.162  | 0.081 | 0.578 |
| Wassa, Bogoso and Prestea        | 8.5% of payable gold <sup>(33)</sup>          | Golden Star      | Ghana        | 31.375 | 0.061 | 1.928 |
| Svetloye (DEV)                   | 1.0% NSR                                      | Polymetal        | Russia       | 8.069  | 0.082 | 0.664 |

Table of Contents

**Proven and Probable Silver Reserves  
As of December 31, 2014<sup>(1)</sup>**

**Silver<sup>(34)</sup>**

| PROPERTY                   | ROYALTY  | OPERATOR                        | LOCATION      | PROVEN +<br>PROBABLE RESERVES <sup>(3)(4)(5)</sup> |                                     |  |
|----------------------------|--|---------------------------------|---------------|--|-------------------------------------|--|
|                            |  |                                 |               | Tons of<br>Ore<br>(M)                              | Average<br>Silver<br>Grade<br>(opt) | Silver<br>Contained<br>Ozs <sup>(6)</sup><br>(M) |
| Gold Hill                  | 1.0 - 2.0%<br>NSR <sup>(10)(11)</sup><br>0.6 - 0.9%<br>NSR <sup>(12)</sup> | Kinross/Barrick                 | United States | 6.552  | 0.278                               | 1.823  |
| Hasbrouck Mountain (DEV)   | 1.5% NSR   | West Kirkland/Clover Nevada LLC | United States | 35.616   | 0.297                               | 10.569   |
| Soledad Mountain (DEV)     | 3.0% NSR <sup>(15)</sup>   | Golden Queen                    | United States | 51.052   | 0.324                               | 16.516   |
| Troy                       | 3.0% GSR   | Hecla Mining                    | United States | 16.460   | 1.038                               | 17.080   |
| Kutcho Creek (DEV)         | 2.0% NSR   | Capstone Mining                 | Canada        | 11.509   | 1.009                               | 11.618   |
| Rainy River (DEV)          | 60% of payable silver <sup>(21)</sup>                                      | New Gold                        | Canada        | 104.276  | 0.082                               | 9.410  |
| Schaft Creek (DEV)         | 3.5% NPI   | Copper Fox/Teck                 | Canada        | 1037.054   | 0.050                               | 51.895   |
| Dolores                    | 2.0% NSR   | Pan American Silver             | Mexico        | 66.028   | 0.971                               | 64.100   |
| Peñasquito <sup>(23)</sup> | 2.0% NSR (Oxide)   | Goldcorp                        | Mexico        | 98.921   | 0.824                               | 81.520   |
|                            | 2.0% NSR (Sulfide)   |                                 |               | 602.942  | 0.879                               | 529.650  |
| Don Mario                  | 3.0% NSR   | Orvana                          | Bolivia       | 1.703  | 1.069                               | 1.821  |
| La India (DEV)             | 3.0% NSR   | Condor Gold                     | Nicaragua     | 7.605  | 0.156                               | 1.185  |
| Don Nicolas (DEV)          | 2.0% NSR   | Compañía Inversora en Minas     | Argentina     | 1.327  | 0.302                               | 0.401  |
| Balcooma (DEV)             | 1.5% NSR   | Snow Peak Mining                | Australia     | 0.762  | 0.498                               | 0.380  |
| El Toqui                   | 0.0 - 3.0% NSR <sup>(26)</sup>   | Nyrstar                         | Chile         | 4.145  | 0.329                               | 1.364  |
| Svetloye (DEV)             | 1.0% NSR   | Polymetal                       | Russia        | 8.069  | 0.095                               | 0.765  |

**Proven and Probable Base Metal Reserves  
As of December 31, 2014<sup>(1)</sup>**

**Copper<sup>(35)</sup>**

| PROPERTY                     | ROYALTY  | OPERATOR         | LOCATION      | PROVEN +<br>PROBABLE RESERVES <sup>(3)(4)(5)</sup> |  |  |
|------------------------------|----------|------------------|---------------|--|--|--|
|                              |          |                  |               | Tons of<br>Ore<br>(M)                              | Average<br>Base<br>Metal<br>Grade<br>(%) | Base Metal<br>Contained<br>Lbs <sup>(6)</sup><br>(M) |
| Johnson Camp                 | 2.5% NSR | Nord Resources   | United States | 111.200  | 0.295%                                   | 656.000  |
| Robinson                     | 3.0% NSR | KGHM             | United States | 131.586  | 0.410%                                   | 1078.697   |
| Troy                         | 3.0% GSR | Hecla Mining     | United States | 16.460   | 0.364%                                   | 119.750  |
| Caber (DEV)                  | 1.0% NSR | Nyrstar          | Canada        | 0.676  | 0.839%                                   | 11.355   |
| Kutcho Creek (DEV)           | 2.0% NSR | Capstone Mining  | Canada        | 11.509   | 2.010%                                   | 462.678  |
| Schaft Creek (DEV)           | 3.5% NPI | Copper Fox/Teck  | Canada        | 1037.054   | 0.271%                                   | 5630.715   |
| Voisey's Bay <sup>(36)</sup> | 2.7% NSR | Vale             | Canada        | 16.204   | 1.321%                                   | 428.093  |
| Balcooma (DEV)               | 1.5% NSR | Snow Peak Mining | Australia     | 0.762  | 2.130%                                   | 32.466   |
| Don Mario                    | 3.0% NSR | Orvana           | Bolivia       | 1.703  | 1.234%                                   | 42.038   |
| El Morro (DEV)               | 1.4% NSR |                  | Chile         | 198.103  | 0.494%                                   | 1959.099   |

Edgar Filing: ROYAL GOLD INC - Form 10-K

Lead<sup>(38)</sup>

|                                   |           | Goldcorp/New Gold |       |         |        |         |
|-----------------------------------|-----------|-------------------|-------|---------|--------|---------|
| Pascua-Lama (DEV) <sup>(37)</sup> | 1.09% NSR | Barrick           | Chile | 320.645 | 0.085% | 548.177 |
| Las Cruces                        | 1.5% NSR  | First Quantum     | Spain | 9.744   | 4.876% | 950.302 |

| PROPERTY       | ROYALTY                        | OPERATOR         | LOCATION  | PROVEN + PROBABLE RESERVES <sup>(3)(4)(5)</sup> |                              |   |
|----------------|--------------------------------|------------------|-----------|---|------------------------------|---|
|                |                                |                  |           | Tons of Ore (M)                                 | Average Base Metal Grade (%) | Base Metal Contained Lbs <sup>(6)</sup> (M) |
| Balcooma (DEV) | 1.5% NSR                       | Snow Peak Mining | Australia | 0.762   | 0.517%                       | 7.879                                       |
| Peñasquito     | 2.0% NSR (Sulfide)             | Goldcorp         | Mexico    | 602.942   | 0.281%                       | 3757.000                                    |
| El Toqui       | 0.0 - 3.0% NSR <sup>(26)</sup> | Nyrstar          | Chile     | 4.145   | 0.272%                       | 22.509                                      |

37



Edgar Filing: ROYAL GOLD INC - Form 10-K

Table of Contents

**Zinc<sup>(39)</sup>**

| PROPERTY           | ROYALTY             | OPERATOR | LOCATION  | PROVEN + PROBABLE |                              | RESERVES <sup>(3)(4)(5)</sup>               |
|--------------------|---------------------|----------|-----------|-------------------|------------------------------|---|
|                    |                     |          |           | Tons of Ore (M)   | Average Base Metal Grade (%) | Base Metal Contained Lbs <sup>(6)</sup> (M) |
| Caber (DEV)        | 1.0% NSR            | Nyrstar  | Canada    | 0.676             | 8.577%                       | 116.036                                     |
| Kutcho Creek (DEV) | 2.0% NSR            | Capstone | Canada    | 11.509            | 3.190%                       | 734.300                                     |
|                    |                     | Mining   |           |                   |                              |   |
| Balcooma (DEV)     | 1.5% NSR            | Mining   | Australia | 0.762             | 1.921%                       | 29.274                                      |
|                    | 2.0% NSR            |          |           |                   |                              |   |
| Peñasquito         | (Sulfide)           | Goldcorp | Mexico    | 602.942           | 0.680%                       | 9081.000                                    |
| El Toqui           | NSR <sup>(26)</sup> | Nyrstar  | Chile     | 4.145             | 5.956%                       | 493.712                                     |

**NICKEL<sup>(40)</sup>**

| PROPERTY                     | ROYALTY  | OPERATOR | LOCATION | PROVEN + PROBABLE |                              | RESERVES <sup>(3)(4)(5)</sup>               |
|------------------------------|----------|----------|----------|-------------------|------------------------------|---|
|                              |          |          |          | Tons of Ore (M)   | Average Base Metal Grade (%) | Base Metal Contained Lbs <sup>(6)</sup> (M) |
| Voisey's Bay <sup>(36)</sup> | 2.7% NSR | Vale     | Canada   | 16.204            | 2.368%                       | 767.297                                     |

**Proven and Probable Base Metal Reserves  
As of December 31, 2014<sup>(1)</sup>**

**COBALT<sup>(41)</sup>**

| PROPERTY                     | ROYALTY  | OPERATOR | LOCATION | PROVEN + PROBABLE |                              | RESERVES <sup>(3)(4)(5)</sup>               |
|------------------------------|----------|----------|----------|-------------------|------------------------------|---|
|                              |          |          |          | Tons of Ore (M)   | Average Base Metal Grade (%) | Base Metal Contained Lbs <sup>(6)</sup> (M) |
| Voisey's Bay <sup>(36)</sup> | 2.7% NSR | Vale     | Canada   | 16.204            | 0.111%                       | 35.957                                      |

**MOLYBDENUM<sup>(42)</sup>**

| PROPERTY           | ROYALTY  | OPERATOR        | LOCATION | PROVEN + PROBABLE |                              | RESERVES <sup>(3)(4)(5)</sup>               |
|--------------------|----------|-----------------|----------|-------------------|------------------------------|---|
|                    |          |                 |          | Tons of Ore (M)   | Average Base Metal Grade (%) | Base Metal Contained Lbs <sup>(6)</sup> (M) |
| Schaft Creek (DEV) | 3.5% NPI | Copper Fox/Teck | Canada   | 1037.054          | 0.018%                       | 373.340                                     |

(1) Reserves have been reported by the operators of record as of December 31, 2014, with the exception of the following properties: Hasbrouck Mountain June 3, 2015; Svetloye January 1, 2015; Don Mario September 30, 2014; Gwalia, King of the Hills, Kundip and South Laverton June 30, 2014; Back River and Red Dam February 28, 2014; El Toqui, Inata, Troy, Wharf and Williams December 31, 2013; Celtic/Wonder North November 21, 2013; Schaft Creek December 31, 2012; Southern Cross June 30, 2012; Don Nicolas, Johnson Camp, Pascua-Lama and Robinson December 31, 2011; Mara Rosa October 28, 2011; Balcooma June 30, 2011; Kutcho Creek February 15, 2011; Pine Cove June 30, 2010; and Caber July 18, 2007.

(2)

## Edgar Filing: ROYAL GOLD INC - Form 10-K

Gold reserves were calculated by the operators at the following per ounce prices: \$1,450 Kundip; A\$1,400 Celtic/Wonder North, Meekatharra (Nannine, Paddy's Flat, Reedys and Yaloginda), South Laverton and Southern Cross; A\$1,390 King of the Hills; \$1,366 Schaft Creek; \$1,350 El Toqui; A\$1,310 Red Dam; \$1,300 Canadian Malartic, El Limon, El Morro, Leeville, Marigold, Peñasquito, Pinson, Svetloye, Twin Creeks and Wharf; \$1,225 Hasbrouck Mountain; \$1,250 Back River, Dolores, Holt, La India, Mount Milligan, Mulatos, Soledad Mountain and Taparko; A\$1,250 Gwalia Deeps; \$1,200 Andacollo, Gold Hill, Pascua-Lama, Rainy River, Robinson and Wassa, Bogoso and Prestea; \$1,100 Bald Mountain, Cortez, Don Mario, Don Nicolas, Goldstrike, Mara Rosa, Ruby Hill and Williams; \$950 Inata; and \$983 Pine Cove. No gold price was reported for Balcooma, Caber or Kutcho Creek.

- (3) Set forth below are the definitions of proven and probable reserves used by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission. "Reserve" is that part of a mineral deposit which could be economically and legally extracted or produced at the time of the reserve determination. "Proven (Measured) Reserves" are reserves for which (a) quantity is computed from dimensions revealed in outcrops, trenches, workings or drill holes, and the grade is computed from the results of detailed sampling, and (b) the sites for inspection, sampling and measurement are spaced so closely and the geologic character is so well defined that the size, shape, depth and mineral content of the reserves are well established. "Probable (Indicated) Reserves" are reserves for which the quantity and grade are computed from information similar to that used for proven (measured) reserves, but the sites for inspection, sampling and measurement are farther apart or are otherwise less adequately spaced. The degree of assurance of probable (indicated) reserves, although lower than that for proven (measured) reserves, is high enough to assume geological continuity between points of observation.
- (4) Royal Gold has disclosed a number of reserve estimates that are provided by operators that are foreign issuers and are not based on the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission's definitions for proven and probable reserves. For Canadian issuers, definitions of "mineral reserve," "proven mineral reserve," and "probable mineral reserve" conform to the Canadian Institute of Mining, Metallurgy and Petroleum definitions of these terms as of the effective date of estimation

## Edgar Filing: ROYAL GOLD INC - Form 10-K

### Table of Contents

as required by National Instrument 43-101 of the Canadian Securities Administrators. For Australian issuers, definitions of "mineral reserve," "proven mineral reserve," and "probable mineral reserve" conform with the Australasian Code for Reporting of Mineral Resources and Ore Reserves prepared by the Joint Ore Reserves Committee of the Australasian Institute of Mining and Metallurgy, Australian Institute of Geoscientists and Minerals Council of Australia, as amended ("JORC Code"). Royal Gold does not reconcile the reserve estimates provided by the operators with definitions of reserves used by the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission.

(5) The reserves reported are either estimates received from the various operators or are based on documentation material provided to Royal Gold or which is derived from recent publicly-available information from the operators of the various properties or various recent National Instrument 43-101 or JORC Code reports filed by operators. Accordingly, Royal Gold is not able to reconcile the reserve estimates prepared in reliance on National Instrument 43-101 or JORC Code with definitions of the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission.

(6) "Contained ounces" or "contained pounds" do not take into account recovery losses in mining and processing the ore.

(7) NSR sliding-scale schedule (price of gold per ounce royalty rate): Below \$375 - 1.75%; >\$375 to \$400 - 2.0%; >\$400 to \$425 - 2.25%; >\$425 - 2.5%. All price points are stated in 1986 dollars and are subject to adjustment in accordance with a blended index comprised of labor, diesel fuel, industrial commodities and mining machinery.

(8) GSR sliding-scale schedule (price of gold per ounce royalty rate): Below \$210 - 0.40%; \$210 to \$229.99 - 0.50%; \$230 to \$249.99 - 0.75%; \$250 to \$269.99 - 1.30%; \$270 to \$309.99 - 2.25%; \$310 to \$329.99 - 2.60%; \$330 to \$349.99 - 3.00%; \$350 to \$369.99 - 3.40%; \$370 to \$389.99 - 3.75%; \$390 to \$409.99 - 4.0%; \$410 to \$429.99 - 4.25%; \$430 to \$449.99 - 4.50%; \$450 to \$469.99 - 4.75%; \$470 and higher - 5.00%.

(9) NVR1 and GSR3 reserves and additional mineralized material are subsets of the reserves and additional mineralized material covered by GSR1 and GSR2.

(10) The royalty is capped at \$10 million. As of June 30, 2015, royalty payments of approximately \$2.9 million have been received.

(11) The 1.0% to 2.0% sliding-scale NSR royalty will pay 2.0% when the price of gold is above \$350 per ounce and 1.0% when the price of gold falls to \$350 per ounce or below. The 0.6% to 0.9% NSR sliding-scale schedule (price of gold per ounce royalty rate): Below \$300 - 0.6%; \$300 to \$350 - 0.7%; > \$350 to \$400 - 0.8%; > \$400 - 0.9%. The silver royalty rate is based on the price of gold.

(12) The 0.6% to 0.9% sliding-scale NSR applies to the M-ACE claims. The operator did not break out reserves or resources subject to the M-ACE claims royalty.

(13) Royalty only applies to Section 29 which currently holds about 95% of the reserves reported for the property. An additional Cordilleran royalty applies to a portion of Section 28.

(14) Royalty only applies to Section 29 which currently holds about 95% of the reserves reported for the property. Additional Rayrock royalties apply to Sections 28, 32 and 33; these royalty rates vary depending on pre-existing royalties. The Rayrock royalties take effect once 200,000 ounces of gold have been produced from open pit mines on the property.

(15) Royalty is capped at \$300,000 plus simple interest.

(16) NSR sliding-scale schedule (price of gold per ounce royalty rate): \$0.00 to under \$350 - 0.0%; \$350 to under \$400 - 0.5%; \$400 to under \$500 - 1.0%; \$500 or higher - 2.0%.

(17) George Lake royalty applies to production above 800,000 ounces.

(18) Goose Lake royalty applies to production above 400,000 ounces.

(19) NSR sliding-scale schedule (price of gold per ounce royalty rate): \$0.00 to \$350 - 1.0%; above \$350 - 1.5%.

(20) This is a metal stream whereby the purchase price for gold ounces delivered is \$435 per ounce, or the prevailing market price of gold, if lower; no inflation.

(21)

## Edgar Filing: ROYAL GOLD INC - Form 10-K

This is a metal stream whereby Royal Gold is entitled to 6.5% of the gold produced until 230,000 ounces have been delivered, 3.25% thereafter; and 60% of the silver produced until 3.1 million ounces have been delivered, 30% thereafter. The purchase price for ounces delivered is 25% of the spot price per ounce of gold or silver.

- (22) The Company's royalty is subject to a 2.0 million ounce cap on gold production. There have been approximately 1.41 million ounces of cumulative production as of June 30, 2015. NSR sliding-scale schedule (price of gold per ounce royalty rate): \$0.00 to \$299.99 - 1.0%; \$300 to \$324.99 - 1.50%; \$325 to \$349.99 - 2.0%; \$350 to \$374.99 - 3.0%; \$375 to \$399.99 - 4.0%; \$400 or higher - 5.0%.
- (23) Operator reports reserves by material type. The sulfide material will be processed by milling. The oxide material will be processed by heap leaching.
- (24) As of June 30, 2015, the royalty rate is 75% until 910,000 payable ounces of gold have been produced; 50% thereafter. There have been approximately 256,000 cumulative payable ounces produced as of June 30, 2015. Gold is produced as a by-product of copper. Refer to Item 1, Business, Recent Business Development for updates on our interest at Andacollo.
- (25) The royalty covers approximately 30% of the La Fortuna deposit. Reserves attributable to Royal Gold's royalty represent <sup>3</sup>/<sub>7</sub> of Goldcorp's reporting of 70% of the total reserve.
- (26) All metals are paid based on zinc prices. NSR sliding-scale schedule (price of zinc per pound royalty rate): Below \$0.50 - 0.0%; \$0.50 to below \$0.55 - 1.0%; \$0.55 to below \$0.60 - 2.0%; \$0.60 or higher 3.0%.
- (27) Royalty applies to all gold production from an area of interest in Chile. Only that portion of the reserves pertaining to our royalty interest in Chile is reflected here. Approximately 20% of the royalty is limited to the first 14.0 million ounces of gold produced from the project. Also, 24% of the royalty can be extended beyond 14.0 million ounces produced for \$4.4 million. In addition, a one-time payment totaling \$8.4 million will be made if gold prices exceed \$600 per ounce for any six-month period within the first 36 months of commercial production.
- (28) NSR sliding-scale schedule (price of gold per ounce royalty rate): less than or equal to \$325 - 0.78%; \$400 - 1.57%; \$500- \$2.72%; \$600 - 3.56%; \$700 - 4.39%; greater than or equal to \$800 - 5.23%. Royalty is interpolated between lower and upper endpoints.
- (29) Royalty pays 1.0% for the first 250,000 ounces of production and then 1.5% for production above 250,000 ounces.
- (30) The A\$10 per ounce royalty applies on production above 50,000 ounces.

## Edgar Filing: ROYAL GOLD INC - Form 10-K

### Table of Contents

- (31) The 1.5% to 2.5% NSR sliding-scale royalty pays at a rate of 1.5% for the first 75,000 ounces produced in any 12 month period and at a rate of 2.5% on production above 75,000 ounces during that 12 month period. The 1.0% NSR royalty applies to the Rand area only.
- (32) There is a 0.75% GSR milling royalty that applies to ore that is mined outside of the defined area of the Taparko-Bouroum project that is processed through the Taparko facilities up to a maximum of 1.1 million tons per year.
- (33) This is a metal stream whereby Royal Gold is entitled to 8.5% payable gold until 185,000 ounces of payable gold has been delivered from the Wassa, Bogoso and Prestea properties, 5.0% until an additional 22,500 ounces have been delivered and 3.0% thereafter. The purchase price for gold ounces delivered is 20% of spot price per ounce, until 207,500 ounces have been delivered and 30% thereafter, of the London PM gold fixing price as quoted in United States dollars per ounce by the LBMA on the Date of Delivery.
- (34) Silver reserves were calculated by the operators at the following prices per ounce: \$25.96 Schaft Creek; \$25.00 Don Nicolas; \$24.69 Troy; \$23.00 El Toqui; \$22.50 Svetloye; \$22.00 Peñasquito; \$20.00 Don Mario and Gold Hill; \$18.50 Dolores; \$18.00 Hasbrouck Mountain and Rainy River; and \$17.00 Soledad. No silver price was reported for Balcooma, Kutcho Creek or La India.
- (35) Copper reserves were calculated by the operators at the following prices per pound: \$3.52 Schaft Creek; \$3.35 Troy and Voisey's Bay; \$3.00 El Morro, Mount Milligan and Robinson; \$2.75 Don Mario and Las Cruces; \$2.50 Johnson Camp; and \$2.00 Pascua-Lama. No copper reserve price was reported for Balcooma, Caber or Kutcho Creek.
- (36) Additional mineralized material figures are from December 31, 2005 and have not been updated by the operator.
- (37) Royalty applies to all copper production from an area of interest in Chile. Only that portion of the reserves pertaining to our royalty interest in Chile is reflected here. This royalty will take effect after January 1, 2017.
- (38) Lead reserve price was calculated by the operators at the following prices per pound: \$1.04 El Toqui; and \$0.90 Peñasquito. No lead reserve price was reported for Balcooma.
- (39) Zinc reserve price was calculated by the operators at the following prices per pound: \$1.13 El Toqui; and \$0.90 Peñasquito. No zinc reserve price was reported for Balcooma, Caber, or Kutcho Creek.
- (40) Nickel reserve price was calculated by the operator at the following price per pound: \$7.47 Voisey's Bay.
- (41) Cobalt reserve price was calculated by the operator at the following price per pound: \$12.95 Voisey's Bay. Molybdenum reserve price was calculated by the operator at the following price per pound: \$15.30 Schaft Creek.

### **ITEM 3. LEGAL PROCEEDINGS**

Refer to Note 15 of the notes to consolidated financial statements for a discussion on litigation associated with our Voisey's Bay royalty.

### **ITEM 4. MINE SAFETY DISCLOSURE**

Not applicable.

Table of Contents**PART II****ITEM 5. MARKET FOR REGISTRANT'S COMMON EQUITY, RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS AND ISSUER PURCHASES OF EQUITY SECURITIES****Market Information and Current Stockholders**

Our common stock is traded on the NASDAQ Global Select Market ("NASDAQ") under the symbol "RGLD" and on the TSX under the symbol "RGL." The following table sets forth, for each of the quarterly periods indicated, the range of high and low sales prices, in U.S. dollars, for our common stock on NASDAQ for each quarter since July 1, 2013.

|      |  | Sales Prices |          |
|------|--|--------------|----------|
|      |  | High         | Low      |
| 2015 | First Quarter (July, Aug., Sept. 2014) | \$ 82.84     | \$ 63.86 |
|      | Second Quarter (Oct., Nov., Dec. 2014) | \$ 72.81     | \$ 55.55 |
|      | Third Quarter (Jan., Feb., March 2015) | \$ 77.20     | \$ 57.55 |
|      | Fourth Quarter (April, May, June 2015) | \$ 67.99     | \$ 61.00 |
| 2014 | First Quarter (July, Aug., Sept. 2013) | \$ 67.25     | \$ 40.45 |
|      | Second Quarter (Oct., Nov., Dec. 2013) | \$ 53.76     | \$ 42.56 |
|      | Third Quarter (Jan., Feb., March 2014) | \$ 72.90     | \$ 47.02 |
|      | Fourth Quarter (April, May, June 2014) | \$ 76.85     | \$ 58.86 |

As of July 28, 2015, there were 920 stockholders of record of our common stock.

**Dividends**

We have paid a cash dividend on our common stock for each year beginning in calendar year 2000. Our board of directors has discretion in determining whether to declare a dividend based on a number of factors including prevailing gold prices, economic market conditions and funding requirements for future opportunities or operations.

For calendar year 2015, our annual dividend is \$0.88 per share of common stock and exchangeable shares. We paid the first payment of \$0.22 per share on January 16, 2015, to common stockholders and the holders of exchangeable shares of record at the close of business on January 2, 2015. We paid the second payment of \$0.22 per share on April 17, 2015, to common stockholders and the holders of exchangeable shares of record at the close of business on April 2, 2015. We paid the third payment of \$0.22 per share on July 17, 2015 to common stockholders of record at the close of business on July 2, 2015. Subject to board approval, we anticipate paying the fourth payment of \$0.22 per share on October 16, 2015, to common shareholders of record at the close of business on October 2, 2015. All exchangeable shares have been exchanged for shares of Royal Gold common stock on a one-for-one basis as of June 30, 2015.

For calendar year 2014, our annual dividend was \$0.84 per share of common stock and exchangeable shares, paid on a quarterly basis of \$0.21 per share. For calendar year 2013, we paid an annual dividend of \$0.80 per share of common stock and exchangeable shares in four quarterly payments of \$0.20 each.

Table of Contents**ITEM 6. SELECTED FINANCIAL DATA**

|   | Fiscal Years Ended June 30,                   |            |            |            |            |
|---|---|------------|------------|------------|------------|
|   | 2015  | 2014       | 2013       | 2012       | 2011       |
|   | (Amounts in thousands, except per share data) |            |            |            |            |
| Revenue <sup>(1)</sup>  | \$ 278,019                                    | \$ 237,162 | \$ 289,224 | \$ 263,054 | \$ 216,469 |
| Operating income  | \$ 87,235                                     | \$ 108,720 | \$ 171,167 | \$ 156,634 | \$ 118,925 |
| Net income  | \$ 52,678                                     | \$ 63,472  | \$ 73,409  | \$ 98,309  | \$ 77,299  |
| Net income available to Royal Gold common stockholders            | \$ 51,965                                     | \$ 62,641  | \$ 69,153  | \$ 92,476  | \$ 71,395  |
| Net income per share available to Royal Gold common stockholders: |   |            |            |            |            |
| Basic   | \$ 0.80                                       | \$ 0.96    | \$ 1.09    | \$ 1.61    | \$ 1.29    |
| Diluted   | \$ 0.80                                       | \$ 0.96    | \$ 1.09    | \$ 1.61    | \$ 1.29    |
| Dividends declared per common share <sup>(2)</sup>                | \$ 0.87                                       | \$ 0.83    | \$ 0.75    | \$ 0.56    | \$ 0.42    |

|                                       | As of June 30,         |              |              |              |              |
|---------------------------------------|------------------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|--------------|
|                                       | 2015                   | 2014         | 2013         | 2012         | 2011         |
|                                       | (Amounts in thousands) |              |              |              |              |
| Royalty and stream interests, net     | \$ 2,083,608           | \$ 2,109,067 | \$ 2,120,268 | \$ 1,890,988 | \$ 1,690,439 |
| Total assets                          | \$ 2,925,432           | \$ 2,891,544 | \$ 2,905,341 | \$ 2,376,366 | \$ 1,902,702 |
| Debt                                  | \$ 322,110             | \$ 311,860   | \$ 302,263   | \$ 293,248   | \$ 226,100   |
| Total liabilities                     | \$ 509,505             | \$ 518,987   | \$ 534,705   | \$ 512,937   | \$ 415,007   |
| Total Royal Gold stockholders' equity | \$ 2,353,122           | \$ 2,354,725 | \$ 2,348,887 | \$ 1,838,459 | \$ 1,460,162 |

(1) Please refer to Item 7, MD&A, of this report for a discussion of recent developments that contributed to our 17% increase in revenue during fiscal year 2015 when compared to fiscal year 2014 and the 18% decrease in revenue during fiscal year 2014 when compared to fiscal year 2013.

(2) The 2015, 2014, 2013, 2012 and 2011 calendar year dividends were \$0.88, \$0.84, \$0.80, \$0.60 and \$0.44, respectively, as approved by our board of directors. Please refer to Item 5 of this report for further information on our dividends.

**ITEM 7. MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS****Overview**

Royal Gold, Inc. ("Royal Gold", the "Company", "we", "us", or "our"), together with its subsidiaries, is engaged in the business of acquiring and managing precious metals royalties, metal streams, and similar interests. Royalties are non-operating interests in mining projects that provide the right to revenue or metals produced from the project after deducting specified costs, if any. A metal stream is a purchase agreement that provides, in exchange for an upfront deposit payment, the right to purchase all or a portion of one or more metals produced from a mine, at a price determined for the life of the transaction by the purchase agreement. We seek to acquire existing royalty and stream interests or to finance projects that are in production or in the development stage in exchange for royalty or stream interests. In the ordinary course of business, we engage in a continual review of opportunities to acquire existing royalty and stream interests, establishing new streams on operating mines, to create new royalty and stream interests through the financing of mine development or exploration, or to acquire companies that hold royalty and stream interests. We currently, and generally at any time, have acquisition opportunities in various stages of active review, including, for example, our engagement of consultants and advisors to analyze particular opportunities, analysis of technical,

Table of Contents

financial and other confidential information, submission of indications of interest, participation in preliminary discussions and negotiations and involvement as a bidder in competitive processes.

As of June 30, 2015, the Company owned stream interests on one producing property and two development stage properties and owned royalty interests on 36 producing properties, 22 development stage properties and 135 exploration stage properties, of which the Company considers 47 to be evaluation stage projects. The Company uses "evaluation stage" to describe exploration stage properties that contain mineralized material and on which operators are engaged in the search for reserves. Except for one joint venture property (as discussed below), we do not conduct mining operations on the properties in which we hold royalty and streaming interests, and we are not required to contribute to capital costs, exploration costs, environmental costs or other operating costs on those properties. During the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015, we focused on the management of our existing royalty and streaming interests and the acquisition of additional royalty and streaming interests.

Our financial results are primarily tied to the price of gold and, to a lesser extent, the price of silver, copper and nickel, together with the amounts of production from our producing stage royalty and stream interests. The price of gold, silver, copper, nickel and other metals has fluctuated widely in recent years and most recently has experienced declines from highs experienced in the first half of our fiscal year 2013. The marketability and the price of metals are influenced by numerous factors beyond the control of the Company and significant declines in the price of gold, silver, copper or nickel could have a material and adverse effect on the Company's results of operations and financial condition.

For the fiscal years ended June 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013, gold, silver, copper and nickel price averages and percentage of revenue by metal were as follows:

| Metal             | Fiscal Year Ended |                       |               |                       |               |                       |
|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|---------------|-----------------------|---------------|-----------------------|
|                   | June 30, 2015     |                       | June 30, 2014 |                       | June 30, 2013 |                       |
|                   | Average Price     | Percentage of Revenue | Average Price | Percentage of Revenue | Average Price | Percentage of Revenue |
| Gold (\$/ounce)   | \$ 1,224          | 81%                   | \$ 1,296      | 72%                   | \$ 1,605      | 70%                   |
| Silver (\$/ounce) | \$ 17.36          | 3%                    | \$ 20.57      | 6%                    | \$ 28.97      | 7%                    |
| Copper (\$/pound) | \$ 2.89           | 7%                    | \$ 3.18       | 8%                    | \$ 3.48       | 11%                   |
| Nickel (\$/pound) | \$ 7.02           | 4%                    | \$ 6.89       | 8%                    | \$ 7.44       | 8%                    |
| Other             | N/A               | 5%                    | N/A           | 6%                    | N/A           | 4%                    |

**Operators' Production Estimates by Royalty and Stream Interest for Calendar 2015**

We received annual production estimates from many of the operators of our producing mines during the first calendar quarter of 2015. The following table shows such production estimates for our principal producing properties for calendar 2015 as well as the actual production reported to us by the various operators through June 30, 2015. The estimates and production reports are prepared by the operators of the mining properties. We do not participate in the preparation or calculation of the operators' estimates or production reports and have not independently assessed or verified the accuracy of such information. Please refer to Part I, Item 2, Properties, of this report for further discussion on any updates at our principal producing and development properties.



Table of Contents

**Operators' Estimated and Actual Production by Royalty and Stream Interest for Calendar 2015  
Principal Producing Properties**

| Royalty/Stream                | Calendar 2015 Operator's Production Estimate <sup>(1)(2)</sup> |                    |                      | Calendar 2015 Operator's Production Actual <sup>(3)(4)</sup> |                 |                    |
|-------------------------------|--|--------------------|----------------------|--|-----------------|--------------------|
|                               | Gold (oz.)   | Silver (oz.)       | Base Metals (lbs.)   | Gold (oz.)   | Silver (oz.)    | Base Metals (lbs.) |
| Andacollo <sup>(5)</sup>      | 52,200   |                    |                      | 22,200   |                 |                    |
| Cortez GSR1                   | 104,100  |                    |                      | 82,900   |                 |                    |
| Cortez GSR2                   | 27,900   |                    |                      | 26,300   |                 |                    |
| Cortez GSR3                   | 132,000  |                    |                      | 109,200  |                 |                    |
| Cortez NVR1                   | 97,200   |                    |                      | 81,600   |                 |                    |
| Holt                          | 64,000   |                    |                      | 32,100   |                 |                    |
| Mount Milligan <sup>(6)</sup> | 200,000 -<br>220,000   |                    |                      | 106,000  |                 |                    |
| Mulatos <sup>(7)</sup>        | 150,000 -<br>170,000   |                    |                      | 38,000   |                 |                    |
| Peñasquito <sup>(8)(9)</sup>  | 700,000 -<br>750,000   | 24 -<br>26 million |                      | 453,600  | 12.0<br>million |                    |
| Lead <sup>(8)(9)</sup>        |  |                    | 175 -<br>185 million |  |                 | 84.2<br>million    |
| Zinc <sup>(8)(9)</sup>        |  |                    | 400 -<br>415 million |  |                 | 188.0<br>million   |

- (1) Production estimates received from our operators are for calendar 2015. There can be no assurance that production estimates received from our operators will be achieved. Please refer to our cautionary language regarding forward-looking statements following this MD&A, as well as the Risk Factors identified in Part I, Item 1A, of this report for information regarding factors that could affect actual results.
- (2) The operators of our Voisey's Bay and Robinson royalty interests did not release public production guidance for calendar 2015, thus estimated and actual production information is not shown in the table.
- (3) Actual production figures shown are for the period January 1, 2015 through June 30, 2015, unless otherwise noted.
- (4) Actual production figures for Andacollo and Cortez are based on information provided to us by the operators, and actual production figures for Holt, Mount Milligan, Mulatos and Peñasquito (gold) are the operators' publicly reported figures.
- (5) The estimated and actual production figures shown for Andacollo are contained gold in concentrate.
- (6) The estimated and actual production figures shown for Mount Milligan are payable gold in concentrate.
- (7) Actual production shown is for the period ended March 31, 2015. Production information for the quarter ended June 30, 2015, was not available from the operator as of the date of this report.
- (8) The estimated gold and silver production figures reflect payable gold and silver in concentrate and doré, while the estimated lead and zinc production figures reflect payable metal in concentrate.
- (9) The actual gold production figure for gold reflects payable gold in concentrate and doré as reported by the operator. The actual production for silver, lead and zinc were not publicly available. The Company's royalty interest at Peñasquito includes gold, silver, lead and zinc.



Table of Contents**Historical Production**

The following table discloses historical production for the past three fiscal years for the principal producing properties that are subject to our royalty interests, as reported to us by the operators of the mines:

**Historical Production<sup>(1)</sup> by Property  
Principal Producing Properties  
For the Fiscal Years Ended June 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013**

| Property       | Metal  | 2015    |       | 2014    |       | 2013    |       |
|----------------|--------|---------|-------|---------|-------|---------|-------|
| Andacollo      | Gold   | 41,500  | oz.   | 50,400  | oz.   | 68,600  | oz.   |
| Cortez GSR1    | Gold   | 153,000 | oz.   | 7,600   | oz.   | 81,200  | oz.   |
| Cortez GSR2    | Gold   | 76,000  | oz.   | 87,800  | oz.   | 900     | oz.   |
| Cortez GSR3    | Gold   | 229,000 | oz.   | 95,400  | oz.   | 82,100  | oz.   |
| Cortez NVR1    | Gold   | 167,000 | oz.   | 84,400  | oz.   | 60,400  | oz.   |
| Holt           | Gold   | 61,500  | oz.   | 63,100  | oz.   | 56,400  | oz.   |
| Mount Milligan | Gold   | 76,900  | oz.   | 21,100  | oz.   | N/A     |       |
| Mulatos        | Gold   | 140,900 | oz.   | 149,800 | oz.   | 218,000 | oz.   |
| Peñasquito     | Gold   | 742,100 | oz.   | 534,200 | oz.   | 371,100 | oz.   |
|                | Silver | 24.6    | Moz.  | 27.7    | Moz.  | 21.1    | Moz.  |
|                | Lead   | 158.4   | Mlbs. | 175.5   | Mlbs. | 126.3   | Mlbs. |
|                | Zinc   | 340.8   | Mlbs. | 310.9   | Mlbs. | 282.3   | Mlbs. |
| Robinson       | Gold   | 34,300  | oz.   | 27,600  | oz.   | 49,100  | oz.   |
|                | Copper | 101.1   | Mlbs. | 69.6    | Mlbs. | 146.2   | Mlbs. |
| Voisey's Bay   | Nickel | 62.8    | Mlbs. | 123.7   | Mlbs. | 143.9   | Mlbs. |
|                | Copper | 64.8    | Mlbs. | 80.5    | Mlbs. | 101.9   | Mlbs. |

(1) Historical production relates to the amount of metal sales, subject to our royalty and stream interests for each fiscal year presented, as reported to us by the operators of the mines, and may differ from the operators' public reporting.

**Critical Accounting Policies**

Listed below are the accounting policies that the Company believes are critical to its financial statements due to the degree of uncertainty regarding the estimates or assumptions involved and the magnitude of the asset, liability, revenue or expense being reported. Please refer to Note 2 of the notes to consolidated financial statements for a discussion on recently issued accounting pronouncements.

*Use of Estimates*

The preparation of our financial statements, in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America, requires management to make estimates and assumptions. These estimates and assumptions affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, at the date of the financial statements, as well as the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting period.

Our most critical accounting estimates relate to our assumptions regarding future gold, silver, nickel, copper and other metal prices and the estimates of reserves, production and recoveries of third-party mine operators. We rely on reserve estimates reported by the operators on the properties in which we have royalty and stream interests. These estimates and the underlying assumptions affect the potential impairments of long-lived assets and the ability to realize income tax benefits associated with deferred tax assets. These estimates and assumptions also affect the rate at which we recognize revenue

Table of Contents

or charge depreciation, depletion and amortization to earnings. On an ongoing basis, management evaluates these estimates and assumptions; however, actual amounts could differ from these estimates and assumptions. Differences between estimates and actual amounts are adjusted and recorded in the period that the actual amounts are known.

*Royalty and Stream Interests*

Royalty and stream interests include acquired royalty and stream interests in production, development and exploration stage properties. The costs of acquired royalty and stream interests are capitalized as tangible assets as such interests do not meet the definition of a financial asset under the Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") guidance.

Acquisition costs of production stage royalty and stream interests are depleted using the units of production method over the life of the mineral property (as royalty payments are recognized or sales occur under stream interests), which are estimated using proven and probable reserves as provided by the operator. Acquisition costs of royalty and stream interests on development stage mineral properties, which are not yet in production, are not amortized until the property begins production. Acquisition costs of royalty interests on exploration stage mineral properties, where there are no proven and probable reserves, are not amortized. At such time as the associated exploration stage mineral interests are converted to proven and probable reserves, the cost basis is amortized over the remaining life of the mineral property, using proven and probable reserves. The carrying values of exploration stage mineral interests are evaluated for impairment at such time as information becomes available indicating that the production will not occur in the future. Exploration costs are expensed when incurred.

*Asset Impairment*

We evaluate long-lived assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the related carrying amounts of an asset or group of assets may not be recoverable. The recoverability of the carrying value of royalty and stream interests in production and development stage mineral properties is evaluated based upon estimated future undiscounted net cash flows from each royalty and stream interest property using estimates of proven and probable reserves and other relevant information received from the operators. We evaluate the recoverability of the carrying value of royalty interests in exploration stage mineral properties in the event of significant decreases in the price of gold, silver, copper, nickel and other metals, and whenever new information regarding the mineral properties is obtained from the operator indicating that production will not likely occur or may be reduced in the future, thus affecting the future recoverability of our royalty interests. Impairments in the carrying value of each property are measured and recorded to the extent that the carrying value in each property exceeds its estimated fair value, which is generally calculated using estimated future discounted cash flows.

Estimates of gold, silver, copper, nickel and other metal prices, operators' estimates of proven and probable reserves related to our royalty or streaming properties, and operators' estimates of operating and capital costs are subject to certain risks and uncertainties which may affect the recoverability of our investment in these royalty and stream interests in mineral properties. It is possible that changes could occur to these estimates, which could adversely affect the net cash flows expected to be generated from these royalty and stream interests. Refer to Note 4 of the notes to consolidated financial statements for discussion and the results of our impairment assessments for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2015 and 2014.

*Revenue*

Revenue is recognized pursuant to guidance in ASC 605 and based upon amounts contractually due pursuant to the underlying royalty or streaming agreement. Specifically, revenue is recognized in

Table of Contents

accordance with the terms of the underlying royalty or stream agreements subject to (i) the pervasive evidence of the existence of the arrangements; (ii) the risks and rewards having been transferred; (iii) the royalty or stream being fixed or determinable; and (iv) the collectability being reasonably assured. For our streaming agreements, we sell most of the delivered gold within three weeks of receipt and recognize revenue when the metal received is sold.

*Gold Sales*

Gold received under our metal streaming agreements is sold primarily in the spot market or using average rate gold forward contracts. For our gold sold in the spot market, the sales price is fixed at the delivery date based on the gold spot price, while the sales price for our gold sold in average rate gold forward contracts is determined by the average gold price under the term of the contract, typically 15 consecutive trading days shortly after the receipt and purchase of the gold. Revenue from gold sales is recognized on the date of the settlement, which is also the date that title to the gold passes to the purchaser.

*Cost of Sales*

Cost of sales is specific to our stream agreements and is the result of the Company's purchases of gold for a cash payment of a set contractual price, or the prevailing market price of gold when purchased.

*Exploration Costs*

Exploration costs are specific to our joint venture for exploration and advancement of the Tetlin gold project, as discussed further in Item 1, Business, Fiscal 2015 Business Developments and Note 3 of our notes to consolidated financial statements. Exploration costs associated with the Tetlin gold project are expensed when incurred.

*Income Taxes*

The Company accounts for income taxes in accordance with the guidance of ASC 740. The Company's annual tax rate is based on income, statutory tax rates in effect and tax planning opportunities available to us in the various jurisdictions in which the Company operates. Significant judgment is required in determining the annual tax expense, current tax assets and liabilities, deferred tax assets and liabilities, and our future taxable income, both as a whole and in various tax jurisdictions, for purposes of assessing our ability to realize future benefit from our deferred tax assets. Actual income taxes could vary from these estimates due to future changes in income tax law, significant changes in the jurisdictions in which we operate or unpredicted results from the final determination of each year's liability by taxing authorities.

The Company's deferred income taxes reflect the impact of temporary differences between the reported amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and such amounts measured by tax laws and regulations. In evaluating the realizability of the deferred tax assets, management considers both positive and negative evidence that may exist, such as earnings history, reversal of taxable temporary differences, forecasted operating earnings and available tax planning strategies in each tax jurisdiction. A valuation allowance may be established to reduce our deferred tax assets to the amount that is considered more likely than not to be realized through the generation of future taxable income and other tax planning strategies.

The Company has asserted the indefinite reinvestment of certain foreign subsidiary earnings as determined by management's judgment about and intentions concerning the future operations of the Company. As a result, the Company does not record a U.S. deferred tax liability for the excess of the book basis over the tax basis of its investments in foreign corporations to the extent that the basis

Table of Contents

difference results from earnings that meet the indefinite reversal criteria. Refer to Note 11 for further discussion on our assertion.

The Company's operations may involve dealing with uncertainties and judgments in the application of complex tax regulations in multiple jurisdictions. The final taxes paid are dependent upon many factors, including negotiations with taxing authorities in various jurisdictions and resolution of disputes arising from federal, state, and international tax audits. The Company recognizes potential liabilities and records tax liabilities for anticipated tax audit issues in the United States and other tax jurisdictions based on its estimate of whether, and the extent to which, additional taxes will be due. The Company adjusts these reserves in light of changing facts and circumstances, such as the progress of a tax audit; however, due to the complexity of some of these uncertainties, the ultimate resolution could result in a payment that is materially different from our current estimate of the tax liabilities. These differences will be reflected as increases or decreases to income tax expense in the period which they are determined. The Company recognizes interest and penalties, if any, related to unrecognized tax benefits in income tax expense.

**Liquidity and Capital Resources**

*Overview*

At June 30, 2015, we had current assets of \$790.8 million compared to current liabilities of \$25.0 million resulting in a working capital surplus of \$765.8 million and a current ratio of 32 to 1. This compares to current assets of \$736.0 million and current liabilities of \$22.5 million at June 30, 2014, resulting in a working capital surplus of \$713.5 million and a current ratio of approximately 33 to 1.

During the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015, liquidity needs were met from \$278.0 million in revenue and our available cash resources. As of June 30, 2015, the Company had \$650 million available and no amounts outstanding under its revolving credit facility. The Company was in compliance with each financial covenant under its revolving credit facility as of June 30, 2015. Refer to Note 6 of our notes to consolidated financial statements and below ("Recent Liquidity and Capital Resource Developments") for further discussion on our debt.

Working capital, combined with the Company's undrawn revolving credit facility, totaled approximately \$1.4 billion in liquidity at June 30, 2015. As discussed further in Item 1, Business, Recent Developments, the Company entered into several new significant transactions that, when added to existing firm commitments, totaled approximately \$1.1 billion in anticipated capital expenditures in fiscal year 2016. The Company plans to fund these commitments with its existing \$1.4 billion in liquidity plus cash flow from operations. Before considering our expected cash flow from operations, at June 30, 2016 we would have approximately \$350 million in available liquidity after all of these commitments are funded. Cash flow from operations was \$192.2 million in fiscal year 2015, and is expected to increase in fiscal year 2016 (assuming similar gold prices) as three of the new transactions are expected to deliver incremental operating cash flow in fiscal year 2016.

We believe that our current financial resources and funds generated from operations will be adequate to cover anticipated expenditures for debt service, general and administrative expense costs and capital expenditures for the foreseeable future. Our current financial resources are also available to fund dividends and for acquisitions of royalty and stream interests, including the remaining conditional commitments incurred in connection with the Ilovitza, Golden Star, Rainy River, Pueblo Viejo stream acquisitions and the Peak Gold joint venture. Our long-term capital requirements are primarily affected by our ongoing acquisition activities. The Company currently, and generally at any time, has acquisition opportunities in various stages of active review. In the event of one or more substantial royalty and stream interest or other acquisitions, we may seek additional debt or equity financing as necessary.

Table of Contents

Please refer to our risk factors included in Part I, Item 1A of this report for a discussion of certain risks that may impact the Company's liquidity and capital resources.

*Recent Liquidity and Capital Resource Developments*

Amendment to Revolving Credit Facility

On April 29, 2015, the Company entered into Amendment No. 1 (the "Amendment") to the Sixth Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Agreement, dated as of January 29, 2014 (the "Credit Agreement"), by and among the Company, certain subsidiaries of the Company as guarantors, certain lenders from time to time party thereto, and HSBC Bank USA, National Association, as administrative agent for the lenders. Pursuant to the Amendment, the maximum availability under the Credit Agreement increased from \$450 million to \$650 million and the \$150 million accordion feature was eliminated. As of June 30, 2015, the Company had no amounts outstanding under the Credit Agreement.

Dividend Increase

On November 13, 2014, we announced an increase in our annual dividend for calendar 2015 from \$0.84 to \$0.88, payable on a quarterly basis of \$0.22 per share. The newly declared dividend is 5% higher than the dividend paid during calendar 2014. Royal Gold has steadily increased its annual dividend since calendar 2001.

*Summary of Cash Flows*

Operating Activities

Net cash provided by operating activities totaled \$192.1 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015, compared to \$147.2 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014. The increase was primarily due to an increase in proceeds received from our royalty and streaming interests, net of production taxes and cost of sales, of approximately \$31.2 million. The increase was also due to a decrease in income tax payments, net of refunds, of approximately \$7.1 million.

Net cash provided by operating activities totaled \$147.2 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014, compared to \$172.6 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2013. The decrease was primarily due to a decrease in proceeds received from our royalty interests, net of production taxes, of approximately \$58.1 million. This decrease was partially offset by a decrease in income and other foreign withholding tax payments of \$15.9 million.

Investing Activities

Net cash used in investing activities totaled \$51.2 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015, compared to \$84.8 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014. The decrease in cash used in investing activities is primarily due to a decrease in funding for royalty or stream acquisitions and the recent termination of the Tulsequah streaming agreement, resulting in the return of the original \$10.0 million advance payment. The Company made approximately \$52.5 million in commitment payments during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015, as part of the Phoenix Gold and Ilovitza stream acquisitions. The Company made its final commitment (\$12.8 million) as part of the Phoenix Gold Project stream acquisition during the quarter ended March 31, 2015.

Net cash used in investing activities totaled \$84.8 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014, compared to \$309.4 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2013. The decrease in cash used in investing activities is primarily due to a decrease in funding for the Mount Milligan streaming interest compared to the prior fiscal year. This decrease was offset by the Company's acquisition of the Phoenix Gold Project gold stream and El Morro royalty of approximately \$30.6 million and \$35 million, respectively, in fiscal 2014. The Company made its final commitment payment to Thompson Creek as part of the Mount Milligan gold stream acquisition during the quarter ended September 30, 2013.

Table of ContentsFinancing Activities

Net cash used in financing activities totaled \$57.6 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015, compared to cash provided by financing activities of \$66.9 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014. The decrease was the result of a purchase of an additional royalty interest from a non-controlling interest of approximately \$11.5 million during the prior year period. This decrease was partially offset by an increase in the common stock dividend payment, which was the result of an increase in the dividend rate when compared to the same period of the prior year.

Net cash used in financing activities totaled \$66.9 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014, compared to cash provided by financing activities of \$425.4 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2013. The decrease in cash provided by financing activities is primarily due to the sale of 5,250,000 shares of our common stock, resulting in proceeds of \$472.5 million, during the prior fiscal year. This decrease is also due to an increase in the common stock dividend payment, which was the result of an increase in the dividend rate and an increase in the total number of common shares outstanding when compared to fiscal 2013.

**Contractual Obligations**

Our contractual obligations as of June 30, 2015, are as follows:

| Contractual Obligations   | Total      | Payments Due by Period (in thousands) |             |             | More than<br>5 Years |
|---------------------------|------------|---------------------------------------|-------------|-------------|----------------------|
|                           |            | Less than<br>1 Year                   | 1 - 3 Years | 3 - 5 Years |                      |
| 2019 Notes <sup>(1)</sup> | \$ 412,550 | \$ 10,637                             | \$ 21,275   | \$ 380,638  | \$                   |
| Total                     | \$ 412,550 | \$ 10,637                             | \$ 21,275   | \$ 380,638  | \$                   |

(1)

Amounts represent principal (\$370 million) and estimated interest payments (\$42.6 million) assuming no early extinguishment.

For information on our contractual obligations, see Note 6 of the notes to consolidated financial statements under Part II, Item 8, "Financial Statements and Supplementary Data" of this report. The above table does not include royalty or stream commitments as discussed in Note 15 of the notes to consolidated financial statements. The Company believes it will be able to fund all existing obligations from net cash provided by operating activities.

**Off-Balance Sheet Arrangements**

We do not have any off-balance sheet arrangements that have or are reasonably likely to have a current or future effect on our financial condition, changes in financial condition, revenues or expenses, results of operations, liquidity, capital expenditures or capital resources that are material to investors.

**Results of Operations***Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2015, Compared with Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2014*

For the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015, we recorded net income available to Royal Gold common stockholders of \$52.0 million, or \$0.80 per basic share and diluted share, compared to net income available to Royal Gold common stockholders of \$62.6 million, or \$0.96 per basic share and diluted share, for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014. The decrease in our earnings per share was primarily attributable to impairment charges of approximately \$31.3 million (including a royalty receivable write down of \$3.0 million) on certain non-principal royalty interests during our quarter ended December 31, 2014, as discussed further below. This decrease was partially offset by an increase in our revenue and a decrease in our income tax expense, which are also discussed below. The effect of the earlier impairment charges on our fiscal year ended June 30, 2015, earnings per share was \$0.37 per basic share, after taxes.





Table of Contents

For the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015, we recognized total revenue of \$278.0 million, at an average gold price of \$1,224 per ounce, an average silver price of \$17.36 per ounce, an average nickel price of \$7.02 per pound and an average copper price of \$2.89 per pound, compared to total revenue of \$237.2 million, at an average gold price of \$1,296 per ounce, an average silver price of \$20.57 per ounce, an average nickel price of \$6.89 per pound and an average copper price of \$3.18 per pound, for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014. Revenue and the corresponding production, attributable to our royalty and stream interests, for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015 compared to the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014 is as follows:

**Revenue and Reported Production Subject to our Royalty and Stream Interests**  
**Fiscal Years Ended June 30, 2015 and 2014**  
(In thousands, except reported production in ozs. and lbs.)

| Royalty/Stream                | Metal(s) | Fiscal Year Ended<br>June 30, 2015 |                                       | Fiscal Year Ended<br>June 30, 2014 |                                       |
|-------------------------------|----------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
|                               |          | Revenue                            | Reported<br>Production <sup>(1)</sup> | Revenue                            | Reported<br>Production <sup>(1)</sup> |
| <b>Stream:</b>                |          |                                    |                                       |                                    |                                       |
| Mount Milligan <sup>(2)</sup> | Gold     | \$ 94,104                          | 76,900 oz.                            | \$ 27,209                          | 21,100 oz.                            |
| <b>Royalty:</b>               |          |                                    |                                       |                                    |                                       |
| Andacollo                     | Gold     | \$ 38,033                          | 41,500 oz.                            | \$ 48,777                          | 50,400 oz.                            |
| Peñasquito                    |          | \$ 30,306                          |                                       | \$ 29,281                          |                                       |
|                               | Gold     |                                    | 742,100 oz.                           |                                    | 534,200 oz.                           |
|                               | Silver   |                                    | 24.6 Moz.                             |                                    | 27.7 Moz.                             |
|                               | Lead     |                                    | 158.4 Mlbs.                           |                                    | 175.5 Mlbs.                           |
|                               | Zinc     |                                    | 340.8 Mlbs.                           |                                    | 310.9 Mlbs.                           |
| Cortez                        | Gold     | \$ 18,044                          | 229,000 oz.                           | \$ 8,138                           | 95,400 oz.                            |
| Voisey's Bay                  |          | \$ 16,665                          |                                       | \$ 25,128                          |                                       |
|                               | Nickel   |                                    | 62.8 Mlbs.                            |                                    | 123.7 Mlbs.                           |
|                               | Copper   |                                    | 64.8 Mlbs.                            |                                    | 80.5 Mlbs.                            |
| Holt                          | Gold     | \$ 11,954                          | 61,500 oz.                            | \$ 13,813                          | 63,100 oz.                            |
| Mulatos                       | Gold     | \$ 8,339                           | 140,900 oz.                           | \$ 9,443                           | 149,800 oz.                           |
| Robinson                      |          | \$ 8,016                           |                                       | \$ 6,354                           |                                       |
|                               | Gold     |                                    | 34,300 oz.                            |                                    | 27,600 oz.                            |
|                               | Copper   |                                    | 101.1 Mlbs.                           |                                    | 69.6 Mlbs.                            |
| Other <sup>(3)</sup>          | Various  | \$ 52,558                          | N/A                                   | \$ 69,019                          | N/A                                   |
| <b>Total Revenue</b>          |          | <b>\$ 278,019</b>                  |                                       | <b>\$ 237,162</b>                  |                                       |

(1) Reported production relates to the amount of metal sales, subject to our royalty and stream interests, for the twelve months ended June 30, 2015 and 2014, as reported to us by the operators of the mines, and may differ from the operators' public reporting.

(2) During the twelve months ended June 30, 2015, Thompson Creek reported production of approximately 207,400 ounces of payable gold at Mount Milligan, and the Company sold approximately 76,900 ounces of gold at an average gold sale price of \$1,224 per ounce and had approximately 5,300 ounces of gold in inventory as of June 30, 2015.

(3) Individually, no royalty included within the "Other" category contributed greater than 5% of our total revenue for either period.

The increase in our total revenue for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015, compared with the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014, resulted primarily from an increase in our stream revenue, which was a result of increased production at Mount Milligan. Our royalty revenue decreased during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015, compared with the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014, due to decreases in the



Table of Contents

average gold, silver and copper prices and due to production decreases primarily at Andacollo and Voisey's Bay. These decreases were partially offset by increased production at Cortez. Refer to Part I, Item 2, Properties, for discussion and any updates on our principal producing properties.

Cost of sales were approximately \$33.5 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015, compared to \$9.2 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014. The increase is attributable to an increase in production at Mount Milligan. Currently, cost of sales is specific to our stream agreement for Mount Milligan and is the result of the Company's purchases of gold for a cash payment of the lesser of \$435 per ounce, or the prevailing market price of gold when purchased.

General and administrative expenses increased to \$27.9 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015, from \$21.2 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014. The increase was primarily due to the recognition of an allowance on an outstanding receivable associated with our Wolverine interest of approximately \$3.0 million during the three months ended December 31, 2014, and an increase in non-cash stock based compensation expense of approximately \$2.6 million as a result of management's change in estimate for the number of performance shares that are expected to vest. Refer to Note 4 of our notes to consolidated financial statements for further discussion on the Wolverine royalty receivable write down. The Company will continue to pursue collection of all past due payments.

Depreciation, depletion and amortization expense increased to \$93.5 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015, from \$91.3 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014. The increase was primarily attributable to the ramp-up in production at Mount Milligan.

Impairment of royalty and stream interests was \$28.3 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015. The impairment charges were the result of our regular impairment analysis and were primarily due to the presence of impairment indicators on a non-principal producing royalty interest, Wolverine, during the three months ended December 31, 2014. The Company also determined during the three months ended September 30, 2014, that a non-principal production stage royalty interest and one exploration stage royalty interest should be written down to zero for an impairment charge of \$1.8 million. Refer to Note 4 of our notes to consolidated financial statements for further discussion on the impairments recognized during our fiscal year 2015.

During the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015, we recognized income tax expense totaling \$9.6 million compared with \$19.5 million during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014. This resulted in an effective tax rate of 15.4% during the current period, compared with 23.5% in the prior period. The decrease in the effective tax rate for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015, is primarily attributable to (i) a decrease in tax expense relating to a decrease in unrealized taxable foreign currency exchange gains, (ii) a favorable tax rate associated with certain operations in lower-tax jurisdictions, (iii) a valuation allowance release as a result of the strengthening U.S. dollar, (iv) a decrease in tax expense due to the Chilean tax legislation enacted in the quarter ended September 30, 2014, and the corresponding re-measurement of the Chilean long term deferred tax asset to the higher corporate income tax rate, and (v) the impairment charge on the Wolverine royalty interest and the corresponding tax benefit recorded in the quarter ended December 31, 2014, and (vi) net of the effect of an increase in tax expense due to Canadian tax legislation enacted in the quarter ended June 30, 2015, which resulted in the re-measurement of Canadian deferred tax liabilities at the higher tax rate. Excluding the enactment of the Chilean tax legislation during the quarter ended September 30, 2014, the impairment charge on the Wolverine royalty interest during the quarter ended December 31, 2014, and the enactment of Canadian tax legislation during the quarter ended June 30, 2015, the effective tax rate for the twelve months ended June 30, 2015, would have been 19.6%.

*Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2014, Compared with Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2013*

For the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014, we recorded net income available to Royal Gold common stockholders of \$62.6 million, or \$0.96 per basic share and diluted share, compared to net income available to Royal Gold common stockholders of \$69.2 million, or \$1.09 per basic share and diluted share, for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2013. The decrease in our earnings per share was primarily

Table of Contents

attributable to a decrease in revenue and an increase in certain costs and expenses, as discussed further below.

For the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014, we recognized total revenue of \$237.2 million, at an average gold price of \$1,296 per ounce, an average silver price of \$20.57 per ounce, an average nickel price of \$6.89 per pound and an average copper price of \$3.18 per pound, compared to total revenue of \$289.2 million, at an average gold price of \$1,605 per ounce, an average silver price of \$28.97 per ounce, an average nickel price of \$7.44 per pound and an average copper price of \$3.48 per pound, for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2013. Revenue and the corresponding production, attributable to our royalty and stream interests, for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014 compared to the fiscal year ended June 30, 2013 is as follows:

**Revenue and Reported Production Subject to our Royalty and Stream Interests**  
**Fiscal Years Ended June 30, 2014 and 2013**  
(In thousands, except reported production in ozs. and lbs.)

| Royalty/Stream              | Metal(s) | Fiscal Year Ended<br>June 30, 2014 |                                       | Fiscal Year Ended<br>June 30, 2013 |                                       |
|-----------------------------|----------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
|                             |          | Revenue                            | Reported<br>Production <sup>(1)</sup> | Revenue                            | Reported<br>Production <sup>(1)</sup> |
| <b>Royalty:</b>             |          |                                    |                                       |                                    |                                       |
| Andacollo                   | Gold     | \$ 48,777                          | 50,400 oz.                            | \$ 82,272                          | 68,600 oz.                            |
| Peñasquito                  |          | \$ 29,281                          |                                       | \$ 28,005                          |                                       |
|                             | Gold     |                                    | 534,200 oz.                           |                                    | 371,100 oz.                           |
|                             | Silver   |                                    | 27.7 Moz.                             |                                    | 21.1 Moz.                             |
|                             | Lead     |                                    | 175.5 Mlbs.                           |                                    | 126.3 Mlbs.                           |
|                             | Zinc     |                                    | 310.9 Mlbs.                           |                                    | 282.3 Mlbs.                           |
| Voisey's Bay                |          | \$ 25,128                          |                                       | \$ 32,517                          |                                       |
|                             | Nickel   |                                    | 123.7 Mlbs.                           |                                    | 143.9 Mlbs.                           |
|                             | Copper   |                                    | 80.5 Mlbs.                            |                                    | 101.9 Mlbs.                           |
| Holt                        | Gold     | \$ 13,813                          | 63,100 oz.                            | \$ 19,028                          | 56,400 oz.                            |
| Mulatos                     | Gold     | \$ 9,443                           | 149,800 oz.                           | \$ 17,376                          | 218,000 oz.                           |
| Cortez                      | Gold     | \$ 8,138                           | 95,400 oz.                            | \$ 8,980                           | 82,100 oz.                            |
| Canadian Malartic           | Gold     | \$ 7,758                           | 417,800 oz.                           | \$ 8,043                           | 347,000 oz.                           |
| Las Cruces                  | Copper   | \$ 7,743                           | 161.2 Mlbs.                           | \$ 8,012                           | 153.4 Mlbs.                           |
| Robinson                    |          | \$ 6,354                           |                                       | \$ 15,664                          |                                       |
|                             | Gold     |                                    | 27,600 oz.                            |                                    | 49,100 oz.                            |
|                             | Copper   |                                    | 69.6 Mlbs.                            |                                    | 146.2 Mlbs.                           |
| Other <sup>(2)</sup>        | Various  | \$ 53,518                          | N/A                                   | \$ 69,327                          | N/A                                   |
| <b>Stream:</b>              |          |                                    |                                       |                                    |                                       |
| Mt. Milligan <sup>(3)</sup> | Gold     | \$ 27,209                          | 80,800 oz.                            | \$                                 | N/A                                   |
| <b>Total Revenue</b>        |          | <b>\$ 237,162</b>                  |                                       | <b>\$ 289,224</b>                  |                                       |

(1) Reported production relates to the amount of metal sales, subject to our royalty interests, for the twelve months ended June 30, 2014 and June 30, 2013, as reported to us by the operators of the mines.

(2) Individually, no royalty included within the "Other" category contributed greater than 5% of our total revenue for either period.

(3) During the fiscal year 2014, the Company sold approximately 21,100 ounces and had approximately 7,800 ounces of gold in inventory as of June 30, 2014.



Table of Contents

The decrease in total revenue for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014, compared with the fiscal year ended June 30, 2013, resulted primarily from a decrease in the average gold, silver, copper and nickel prices and decreases in production primarily at Andacollo, Voisey's Bay, Mulatos, and Robinson. These decreases during the current period were partially offset by new production at Mount Milligan and production increases at Peñasquito. Refer to Part I, Item 2, Properties, for discussion and any updates on our principal producing properties.

Cost of sales were approximately \$9.2 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014, compared to zero for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2013. Cost of sales for our fiscal year 2014 is specific to our streaming agreement for Mount Milligan, which began production during the current period, and is the result of the Company's purchases of gold for a cash payment of the lesser of \$435 per ounce, or the prevailing market price of gold when purchased.

General and administrative expenses decreased to \$21.2 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014, from \$24.0 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2013. The decrease was primarily due to a decrease in non-cash stock based compensation expense of approximately \$3.1 million as a result of management's change in estimate for the number of performance shares that are expected to vest in future periods.

Production taxes decreased to \$6.8 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014, from \$9.0 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2013. The decrease is primarily due to a decrease in the mining proceeds tax expense associated with our Voisey's Bay royalty, which was due to decreased revenue from the Voisey's Bay royalty during our fiscal 2014.

Depreciation, depletion and amortization expense increased to \$91.3 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014, from \$85.0 million for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2013. The increase was primarily attributable to new production at Mount Milligan and a production increase at Peñasquito, which resulted in additional depletion expense of approximately \$9.8 million during the fiscal 2014. The increase was also attributable to an increase in depletion rates at certain of our non-principal properties, which resulted in additional depletion of approximately \$7.6 million. These increases were partially offset by decreases in production primarily at Andacollo, Voisey's Bay, Mulatos and Robinson, which resulted in a decrease in depletion expense of approximately \$10.8 million during fiscal 2014.

During the fiscal years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013, the Company recognized losses of \$4.5 million and \$12.1 million on available-for-sale securities, respectively, related to other-than-temporary impairments on its investment in Seabridge common stock. The effect of the recognized loss, net of any tax, during the fiscal years ended June 30, 2014 and 2013, was \$0.07 and \$0.23 per basic share, respectively. Refer to Note 5 of the notes to consolidated financial statements in this Annual Report on Form 10-K for further discussion on the other-than-temporary impairment loss.

During the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014, we recognized income tax expense totaling \$19.5 million compared with \$63.8 million during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2013. This resulted in an effective tax rate of 23.5% during the fiscal 2014, compared with 46.5% in fiscal 2013. The decrease in the effective tax rate for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014, is primarily attributable to (i) a favorable tax rate associated with certain operations in lower tax jurisdictions, (ii) a decrease in tax expense resulting from a reduction in uncertain tax positions, (iii) an increase in foreign tax credits claimed, and (iv) a reduction of the tax effect on the recognized loss on available-for-sale securities when compared to fiscal 2013.

**Forward-Looking Statements**

Cautionary "Safe Harbor" Statement under the Private Securities Litigation Reform Act of 1995: With the exception of historical matters, the matters discussed in this Annual Report on Form 10-K are forward-looking statements that involve risks and uncertainties that could cause actual results to differ

## Edgar Filing: ROYAL GOLD INC - Form 10-K

### Table of Contents

materially from projections or estimates contained herein. Such forward-looking statements include, without limitation, statements regarding projected production estimates and estimates pertaining to timing and commencement of production from the operators of properties where we hold royalty and stream interests; effective tax rate estimates; the adequacy of financial resources and funds to cover anticipated expenditures for general and administrative expenses as well as costs associated with exploration and business development and capital expenditures, and our expectation that substantially all our revenues will be derived from royalty and stream interests. Words such as "may," "could," "should," "would," "believe," "estimate," "expect," "anticipate," "plan," "forecast," "potential," "intend," "continue," "project" and variations of these words, comparable words and similar expressions generally indicate forward-looking statements, which speak only as of the date the statement is made. Do not unduly rely on forward-looking statements. Actual results may differ materially from those expressed or implied by these forward-looking statements. Factors that could cause actual results to differ materially from these forward-looking statements include, among others:

changes in gold and other metals prices on which our royalty and stream interests are paid or changes in prices of the primary metals mined at properties where we hold royalty and stream interests;

the production at or performance of properties where we hold royalty and stream interests;

the ability of operators to bring projects, particularly development stage properties, into production on schedule or operate in accordance with feasibility studies;

challenges to mining, processing and related permits and licenses, or to applications for permits and licenses, by or on behalf of indigenous populations, non-governmental organizations or other third parties;

decisions and activities of the operators of properties where we hold royalty and stream interests;

liquidity or other problems our operators may encounter;

hazards and risks at the properties where we hold royalty and stream interests that are normally associated with developing and mining properties, including unanticipated grade and geological, metallurgical, processing or other problems, mine operating and ore processing facility problems, pit wall or tailings dam failures, industrial accidents, environmental hazards and natural catastrophes such as floods or earthquakes and access to raw materials, water and power;

changes in operators' mining, processing and treatment techniques, which may change the production of minerals subject to our royalty and stream interests;

changes in the methodology employed by our operators to calculate our royalty and stream interests in accordance with the agreements that govern them;

changes in project parameters as plans of the operators of properties where we hold royalty and stream interests are refined;

changes in estimates of reserves and mineralization by the operators of properties where we hold royalty and stream interests;

contests to our royalty and stream interests and title and other defects to the properties where we hold royalty and stream interests;



economic and market conditions;

future financial needs;

Table of Contents

federal, state and foreign legislation governing us or the operators of properties where we hold royalty and stream interests;

the availability of royalty and stream interests for acquisition or other acquisition opportunities and the availability of debt or equity financing necessary to complete such acquisitions;

our ability to make accurate assumptions regarding the valuation, timing and amount of revenue to be derived from our royalty and stream interests when evaluating acquisitions;

risks associated with conducting business in foreign countries, including application of foreign laws to contract and other disputes, environmental, real estate, contract and permitting laws, currency fluctuations, expropriation of property, repatriation of earnings, taxation, price controls, inflation, import and export regulations, community unrest and labor disputes, endemic health issues, corruption, enforcement and uncertain political and economic environments;

changes in laws governing us, the properties where we hold royalty and stream interests or the operators of such properties;

risks associated with issuances of additional common stock or incurrence of indebtedness in connection with acquisitions or otherwise including risks associated with the issuance and conversion of convertible notes;

acquisition and maintenance of permits and authorizations, completion of construction and commencement and continuation of production at the properties where we hold royalty and stream interests;

changes in management and key employees; and

failure to complete future acquisitions;

as well as other factors described elsewhere in this report and our other reports filed with the SEC. Most of these factors are beyond our ability to predict or control. Future events and actual results could differ materially from those set forth in, contemplated by or underlying the forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements speak only as of the date on which they are made. We disclaim any obligation to update any forward-looking statements made herein, except as required by law. Readers are cautioned not to put undue reliance on forward-looking statements.

**ITEM 7A. QUANTITATIVE AND QUALITATIVE DISCLOSURE ABOUT MARKET RISK**

Our earnings and cash flows are significantly impacted by changes in the market price of gold and other metals. Gold, silver, copper, nickel and other metal prices can fluctuate significantly and are affected by numerous factors, such as demand, production levels, economic policies of central banks, producer hedging, world political and economic events and the strength of the U.S. dollar relative to other currencies. Please see "*Volatility in gold, silver, copper, nickel and other metal prices may have an adverse impact on the value of our royalty and stream interests and reduce our revenues. Certain contracts governing our royalty and stream interests have features that may amplify the negative effects of a drop in metal prices,*" under Part I, Item 1A, Risk Factors, of this report for more information on factors that can affect gold, silver, copper, nickel and other metal prices as well as historical gold, silver, copper and nickel prices.

During the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015, we reported revenue of \$278.0 million, with an average gold price for the period of \$1,224 per ounce, an average silver price for the period of \$17.36 per ounce, an average copper price of \$2.89 per pound and an average nickel price of \$7.02 per pound. Approximately 81% of our total recognized revenues for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015 were attributable to gold sales from our gold producing interests, as shown within the MD&A. For the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015, if the price of gold had averaged 10% higher or lower per ounce, we would



Table of Contents

have recorded an increase or decrease in revenue of approximately \$24.2 million and \$24.0 million, respectively.

Approximately 3% of our total reported revenue for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015 was attributable to silver sales from our silver producing interests. For the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015, if the price of silver had averaged 10% higher or lower per ounce, we would have recorded an increase or decrease in revenues of approximately \$1.1 million.

Approximately 7% of our total reported revenue for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015 was attributable to copper sales from our copper producing interests. For the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015, if the price of copper had averaged 10% higher or lower per pound, we would have recorded an increase or decrease in revenues of approximately \$2.3 million.

Approximately 4% of our total reported revenue for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015 was attributable to nickel sales from our nickel producing interests. For the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015, if the price of nickel had averaged 10% higher or lower per pound, we would have recorded an increase or decrease in revenues of approximately \$1.3 million.

Table of Contents

**ITEM 8. FINANCIAL STATEMENTS AND SUPPLEMENTARY DATA**

**Index to Financial Statements**

|   | <b>Page</b> |
|---|-------------|
| <u>REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM</u>        | <u>59</u>   |
| <u>CONSOLIDATED BALANCE SHEETS</u>                                    | <u>60</u>   |
| <u>CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF OPERATIONS AND COMPREHENSIVE INCOME</u> | <u>61</u>   |
| <u>CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CHANGES IN EQUITY</u>                   | <u>62</u>   |
| <u>CONSOLIDATED STATEMENTS OF CASH FLOWS</u>                          | <u>63</u>   |
| <u>NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS</u>                     | <u>64</u>   |

Table of Contents

**REPORT OF INDEPENDENT REGISTERED PUBLIC ACCOUNTING FIRM**

We have audited the accompanying consolidated balance sheets of Royal Gold, Inc. as of June 30, 2015 and 2014, and the related consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income, changes in equity and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended June 30, 2015. These financial statements are the responsibility of the Company's management. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on these financial statements based on our audits.

We conducted our audits in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether the financial statements are free of material misstatement. An audit includes examining, on a test basis, evidence supporting the amounts and disclosures in the financial statements. An audit also includes assessing the accounting principles used and significant estimates made by management, as well as evaluating the overall financial statement presentation. We believe that our audits provide a reasonable basis for our opinion.

In our opinion, the financial statements referred to above present fairly, in all material respects, the consolidated financial position of Royal Gold, Inc. at June 30, 2015 and 2014, and the consolidated results of its operations and its cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended June 30, 2015, in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), Royal Gold Inc.'s internal control over financial reporting as of June 30, 2015, based on criteria established in Internal Control Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework) and our report dated August 6, 2015 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP

Denver, Colorado  
August 6, 2015

Table of Contents**ROYAL GOLD, INC.****Consolidated Balance Sheets****As of June 30,****(In thousands except share data)**

|  | 2015         | 2014         |
|--|--------------|--------------|
| <b>ASSETS</b>  |              |              |
| Cash and equivalents   | \$ 742,849   | \$ 659,536   |
| Royalty receivables  | 37,681       | 46,654       |
| Income tax receivable  | 6,422        | 21,947       |
| Prepaid expenses and other   | 3,798        | 7,840        |
| Total current assets   | 790,750      | 735,977      |
| Royalty and stream interests, net (Note 4)   | 2,083,608    | 2,109,067    |
| Available-for-sale securities (Note 5)   | 6,273        | 9,608        |
| Other assets   | 44,801       | 36,892       |
| Total assets   | \$ 2,925,432 | \$ 2,891,544 |
| <b>LIABILITIES</b>   |              |              |
| Accounts payable   | 4,911        | 3,897        |
| Dividends payable  | 14,341       | 13,678       |
| Foreign withholding taxes payable  | 199          | 2,199        |
| Other current liabilities  | 5,522        | 2,730        |
| Total current liabilities  | 24,973       | 22,504       |
| Debt (Note 6)  | 322,110      | 311,860      |
| Deferred tax liabilities   | 146,603      | 169,865      |
| Uncertain tax positions (Note 11)  | 15,130       | 13,725       |
| Other long-term liabilities  | 689          | 1,033        |
| Total liabilities  | 509,505      | 518,987      |
| Commitments and contingencies (Note 15)  |              |              |
| <b>EQUITY</b>  |              |              |
| Preferred stock, \$.01 par value, authorized 10,000,000 shares authorized; and 0 shares issued                               |              |              |
| Common stock, \$.01 par value, 100,000,000 shares authorized; and 65,033,547 and 64,578,401 shares outstanding, respectively | 650          | 646          |
| Exchangeable shares, no par value, 1,806,649 shares issued, less 1,806,649 and 1,426,792 redeemed shares, respectively       |              | 16,718       |
| Additional paid-in capital   | 2,170,643    | 2,147,650    |
| Accumulated other comprehensive loss   | (3,292)      | (160)        |
| Accumulated earnings   | 185,121      | 189,871      |
| Total Royal Gold stockholders' equity  | 2,353,122    | 2,354,725    |
| Non-controlling interests  | 62,805       | 17,832       |
| Total equity   | 2,415,927    | 2,372,557    |

|                              |              |              |
|------------------------------|--------------|--------------|
| Total liabilities and equity | \$ 2,925,432 | \$ 2,891,544 |
|------------------------------|--------------|--------------|

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.



Table of Contents**ROYAL GOLD, INC.****Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Income****For the Years Ended June 30,****(In thousands except share data)**

|  | <b>2015</b> | <b>2014</b> | <b>2013</b> |
|--|-------------|-------------|-------------|
| Revenue  | \$ 278,019  | \$ 237,162  | \$ 289,224  |
| Costs and expenses   |             |             |             |
| Cost of sales  | 33,450      | 9,158       |             |
| General and administrative   | 27,869      | 21,186      | 24,027      |
| Production taxes   | 5,446       | 6,756       | 9,010       |
| Exploration costs  | 2,194       |             |             |
| Depreciation, depletion and amortization                           | 93,486      | 91,342      | 85,020      |
| Impairment of royalty and stream interests                         | 28,339      |             |             |
| Total costs and expenses   | 190,784     | 128,442     | 118,057     |
| Operating income   | 87,235      | 108,720     | 171,167     |
| Loss on available-for-sale securities                              | (183)       | (4,499)     | (12,121)    |
| Interest and other income  | 883         | 2,050       | 2,902       |
| Interest and other expense   | (25,691)    | (23,344)    | (24,780)    |
| Income before income taxes   | 62,244      | 82,927      | 137,168     |
| Income tax expense   | (9,566)     | (19,455)    | (63,759)    |
| Net income   | 52,678      | 63,472      | 73,409      |
| Net income attributable to non-controlling interests               | (713)       | (831)       | (4,256)     |
| Net income attributable to Royal Gold common stockholders          | \$ 51,965   | \$ 62,641   | \$ 69,153   |
| Net income   | \$ 52,678   | \$ 63,472   | \$ 73,409   |
| Adjustments to comprehensive income, net of tax                    |             |             |             |
| Unrealized change in market value of available-for-sale securities | (3,292)     | (98)        | (4,526)     |
| Recognized loss on available-for-sale securities                   | 160         | 4,510       | 13,716      |
| Comprehensive income   | 49,546      | 67,884      | 82,599      |
| Comprehensive income attributable to non-controlling interests     | (713)       | (831)       | (4,256)     |
| Comprehensive income attributable to Royal Gold stockholders       | \$ 48,833   | \$ 67,053   | \$ 78,343   |
| Net income per share available to Royal Gold common stockholders:  |             |             |             |
| Basic earnings per share   | \$ 0.80     | \$ 0.96     | \$ 1.09     |

Edgar Filing: ROYAL GOLD INC - Form 10-K

|   |            |            |            |
|---|------------|------------|------------|
| Basic weighted average shares outstanding   | 65,007,861 | 64,909,149 | 63,250,247 |
| Diluted earnings per share                  | \$ 0.80    | \$ 0.96    | \$ 1.09    |
| Diluted weighted average shares outstanding | 65,125,173 | 65,026,256 | 63,429,822 |
| Cash dividends declared per common share    | \$ 0.87    | \$ 0.83    | \$ 0.75    |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

Table of Contents

## ROYAL GOLD, INC.

## Consolidated Statements of Changes in Equity

For the Years Ended June 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013

(In thousands except share data)

|  | Royal Gold Stockholders |               |                     |                  |                            |   |                      |                           |                     |
|--|-------------------------|---------------|---------------------|------------------|----------------------------|---|----------------------|---------------------------|---------------------|
|  | Common Shares           |               | Exchangeable Shares |                  | Additional Paid-In Capital | Accumulated Other Comprehensive Income (Loss) | Accumulated Earnings | Non-controlling interests | Total Equity        |
|  | Shares                  | Amount        | Shares              | Amount           |                            |   |                      |                           |                     |
| <b>Balance at June 30, 2012</b>                      | <b>58,614,221</b>       | <b>\$ 586</b> | <b>798,826</b>      | <b>\$ 35,156</b> | <b>\$ 1,656,357</b>        | <b>\$ (13,763)</b>                            | <b>\$ 160,123</b>    | <b>\$ 24,970</b>          | <b>\$ 1,863,429</b> |
| Issuance of common stock for:                        |                         |               |                     |                  |                            |   |                      |                           |                     |
| Equity offering                                      | 5,250,000               | 53            |                     |                  | 471,815                    |   |                      |                           | 471,868             |
| Exchange of exchangeable shares                      | 131,597                 | 1             | (131,597)           | (5,791)          | 5,790                      |   |                      |                           | 765                 |
| Other  |                         |               |                     |                  | 765                        |   |                      |                           | 765                 |
| Stock-based compensation and related share issuances | 188,218                 | 2             |                     |                  | 7,446                      |   |                      |                           | 7,448               |
| Net income   |                         |               |                     |                  |                            |   | 69,153               | 4,256                     | 73,409              |
| Other comprehensive income                           |                         |               |                     |                  |                            | 9,191   |                      |                           | 9,191               |
| Distribution to non-controlling interests            |                         |               |                     |                  |                            |   |                      | (7,477)                   | (7,477)             |
| Dividends declared                                   |                         |               |                     |                  |                            |   | (47,997)             |                           | (47,997)            |
| <b>Balance at June 30, 2013</b>                      | <b>64,184,036</b>       | <b>\$ 642</b> | <b>667,229</b>      | <b>\$ 29,365</b> | <b>\$ 2,142,173</b>        | <b>\$ (4,572)</b>                             | <b>\$ 181,279</b>    | <b>\$ 21,749</b>          | <b>\$ 2,370,636</b> |
| Issuance of common stock for:                        |                         |               |                     |                  |                            |   |                      |                           |                     |
| Exchange of exchangeable shares                      | 287,372                 | 3             | (287,372)           | (12,647)         | 12,644                     |   |                      |                           |                     |
| Non-controlling interest assignment                  |                         |               |                     |                  | (11,463)                   |   |                      | (2,250)                   | (13,713)            |
| Stock-based compensation and related share issuances | 106,993                 | 1             |                     |                  | 4,296                      |   |                      |                           | 4,297               |
| Net income   |                         |               |                     |                  |                            |   | 62,641               | 831                       | 63,472              |
| Other comprehensive income                           |                         |               |                     |                  |                            | 4,412   |                      |                           | 4,412               |
| Distribution to non-controlling interests            |                         |               |                     |                  |                            |   |                      | (2,498)                   | (2,498)             |
| Dividends declared                                   |                         |               |                     |                  |                            |   | (54,049)             |                           | (54,049)            |
| <b>Balance at June 30, 2014</b>                      | <b>64,578,401</b>       | <b>\$ 646</b> | <b>379,857</b>      | <b>\$ 16,718</b> | <b>\$ 2,147,650</b>        | <b>\$ (160)</b>                               | <b>\$ 189,871</b>    | <b>\$ 17,832</b>          | <b>\$ 2,372,557</b> |
| Issuance of common stock for:                        |                         |               |                     |                  |                            |   |                      |                           |                     |
| Exchange of exchangeable shares                      | 379,857                 | 3             | (379,857)           | (16,718)         | 16,715                     |   |                      |                           |                     |
| Peak Gold joint venture                              |                         |               |                     |                  |                            |   |                      | 45,700                    | 45,700              |
| Stock-based compensation and related share issuances | 75,289                  | 1             |                     |                  | 6,278                      |   |                      |                           | 6,279               |
| Net income   |                         |               |                     |                  |                            |   | 51,965               | 713                       | 52,678              |
| Other comprehensive loss                             |                         |               |                     |                  |                            | (3,132)                                       |                      |                           | (3,132)             |
|  |                         |               |                     |                  |                            |   |                      | (1,440)                   | (1,440)             |

Edgar Filing: ROYAL GOLD INC - Form 10-K

|   |                   |               |           |                     |           |                |           |                |                  |                     |
|---|-------------------|---------------|-----------|---------------------|-----------|----------------|-----------|----------------|------------------|---------------------|
| Distribution to non-controlling interests |                   |               |           |                     |           |                |           |                |                  |                     |
| Dividends declared                        |                   |               |           |                     |           | (56,715)       |           |                |                  | (56,715)            |
| <b>Balance at June 30, 2015</b>           | <b>65,033,547</b> | <b>\$ 650</b> | <b>\$</b> | <b>\$ 2,170,643</b> | <b>\$</b> | <b>(3,292)</b> | <b>\$</b> | <b>185,121</b> | <b>\$ 62,805</b> | <b>\$ 2,415,927</b> |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

Table of Contents**ROYAL GOLD, INC.****Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows****For the Years Ended June 30,****(In thousands)**

|  | 2015               | 2014               | 2013                |
|--|--------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Cash flows from operating activities:</b>   |                    |                    |                     |
| Net income   | \$ 52,678          | \$ 63,472          | \$ 73,409           |
| <b>Adjustments to reconcile net income to net cash provided by operating activities:</b> |                    |                    |                     |
| Depreciation, depletion and amortization   | 93,486             | 91,342             | 85,020              |
| Recognized loss on available-for-sale securities   | 183                | 4,499              | 12,121              |
| Non-cash employee stock compensation expense   | 5,141              | 2,580              | 5,701               |
| Gain on distribution to non-controlling interest   | (46)               | (259)              | (2,837)             |
| Amortization of debt discount  | 10,250             | 9,597              | 9,015               |
| Impairment of royalty and stream interests   | 28,339             |                    |                     |
| Tax benefit of stock-based compensation exercises  | (364)              | (597)              | (2,966)             |
| Deferred tax benefit   | (27,651)           | (8,166)            | (11,419)            |
| Other  |                    |                    | 100                 |
| <b>Changes in assets and liabilities:</b>  |                    |                    |                     |
| Royalty receivables  | 8,973              | 3,731              | 3,562               |
| Prepaid expenses and other assets  | 5,487              | 9,756              | (12,300)            |
| Accounts payable   | 150                | 1,105              | 113                 |
| Foreign withholding taxes payable  | (2,000)            | (13,319)           | 15,294              |
| Income taxes receivable  | 15,525             | (6,183)            | (3,127)             |
| Uncertain tax positions  | 1,405              | (7,441)            | 1,697               |
| Other liabilities  | 543                | (2,915)            | (753)               |
| <b>Net cash provided by operating activities</b>   | <b>\$ 192,099</b>  | <b>\$ 147,202</b>  | <b>\$ 172,630</b>   |
| <b>Cash flows from investing activities:</b>   |                    |                    |                     |
| Acquisition of royalty and stream interests  | (60,429)           | (80,019)           | (314,262)           |
| Tulsequah stream termination   | 10,000             |                    |                     |
| Other  | (773)              | (4,782)            | 4,820               |
| <b>Net cash used in investing activities</b>   | <b>\$ (51,202)</b> | <b>\$ (84,801)</b> | <b>\$ (309,442)</b> |
| <b>Cash flows from financing activities:</b>   |                    |                    |                     |
| Net proceeds from issuance of common stock   | 775                | 1,120              | 473,771             |
| Common stock dividends   | (56,054)           | (53,380)           | (43,934)            |
| Purchase of additional royalty interest from non-controlling interest                    |                    | (11,522)           |                     |
| Debt issuance costs  | (864)              | (1,284)            |                     |
| Distribution to non-controlling interests  | (1,805)            | (2,431)            | (7,412)             |
| Tax expense of stock-based compensation exercises  | 364                | 597                | 2,966               |
| <b>Net cash (used in) provided by financing activities</b>                               | <b>\$ (57,584)</b> | <b>\$ (66,900)</b> | <b>\$ 425,391</b>   |
| <b>Net increase (decrease) in cash and equivalents</b>                                   | <b>83,313</b>      | <b>(4,499)</b>     | <b>288,579</b>      |
| Cash and equivalents at beginning of period  | 659,536            | 664,035            | 375,456             |
| <b>Cash and equivalents at end of period</b>   | <b>\$ 742,849</b>  | <b>\$ 659,536</b>  | <b>\$ 664,035</b>   |

The accompanying notes are an integral part of these consolidated financial statements.

Table of Contents

**ROYAL GOLD, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS**

**1. THE COMPANY**

Royal Gold, Inc. ("Royal Gold", the "Company", "we", "us", or "our"), together with its subsidiaries, is engaged in the business of acquiring and managing precious metals royalties, metal streams, and similar interests. Royalties are non-operating interests in mining projects that provide the right to revenue or metals produced from the project after deducting specified costs, if any. A metal stream is a purchase agreement that provides, in exchange for an upfront deposit payment, the right to purchase all or a portion of one or more metals produced from a mine, at a price determined for the life of the transaction by the purchase agreement.

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES AND RECENTLY ISSUED ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS**

**Summary of Significant Accounting Policies**

*Use of Estimates*

The preparation of our financial statements in conformity with accounting principles generally accepted in the United States of America requires the Company to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts of assets and liabilities, and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the dates of the financial statements, and the reported amounts of revenues and expenses during the reporting periods. Actual results could differ significantly from those estimates.

Our most critical accounting estimates relate to our assumptions regarding future gold, silver, nickel, copper and other metal prices and the estimates of reserves, production and recoveries of third-party mine operators. We rely on reserve estimates reported by the operators on the properties in which we have royalty and stream interests. These estimates and the underlying assumptions affect the potential impairments of long-lived assets and the ability to realize income tax benefits associated with deferred tax assets. These estimates and assumptions also affect the rate at which we recognize revenue or charge depreciation, depletion and amortization to earnings. On an ongoing basis, management evaluates these estimates and assumptions; however, actual amounts could differ from these estimates and assumptions. Differences between estimates and actual amounts could differ significantly and are recorded in the period that the actual amounts are known.

*Basis of Consolidation*

The consolidated financial statements include the accounts of Royal Gold, Inc., its wholly-owned subsidiaries and an entity over which control is achieved through means other than voting right (see Note 3). The Company follows the Accounting Standards Codification ("ASC") guidance for identification and reporting for entities over which control is achieved through means other than voting rights. All intercompany accounts, transactions, income and expenses, and profits or losses have been eliminated on consolidation.

*Cash and Equivalents*

Cash and equivalents consist of all cash balances and highly liquid investments with an original maturity of three months or less. Cash and equivalents were primarily held in cash deposit accounts as of June 30, 2015 and in United States treasury bills with maturities less than 90 days as of June 30, 2014.

Table of Contents

**ROYAL GOLD, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES AND RECENTLY ISSUED ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS (Continued)**

*Royalty and Stream Interests*

Royalty and stream interests include acquired royalty and stream interests in production, development and exploration stage properties. The costs of acquired royalty and stream interests are capitalized as tangible assets as such interests do not meet the definition of a financial asset under ASC guidance.

Acquisition costs of production stage royalty and stream interests are depleted using the units of production method over the life of the mineral property (as royalty payments are recognized or sales occur under stream interests), which is estimated using proven and probable reserves as provided by the operator. Acquisition costs of royalty and stream interests on development stage mineral properties, which are not yet in production, are not amortized until the property begins production. Acquisition costs of royalty interests on exploration stage mineral properties, where there are no proven and probable reserves, are not amortized. At such time as the associated exploration stage mineral interests are converted to proven and probable reserves, the cost basis is amortized over the remaining life of the mineral property, using proven and probable reserves. The carrying values of exploration stage mineral interests are evaluated for impairment at such time as information becomes available indicating that the costs may not be recoverable from future production. Exploration costs are charged to operations when incurred.

*Available-for-Sale Securities*

Investments in securities that management does not have the intent to sell in the near term and that have readily determinable fair values are classified as available-for-sale securities. Unrealized gains and losses on these investments are recorded in accumulated other comprehensive income as a separate component of stockholders' equity, except that declines in market value judged to be other than temporary are recognized in determining net income. When investments are sold, the realized gains and losses on these investments, determined using the specific identification method, are included in determining net income.

The Company's policy for determining whether declines in fair value of available-for-sale securities are other than temporary includes a quarterly analysis of the investments and a review by management of all investments for which the cost exceeds the fair value. Any temporary declines in fair value are recorded as a charge to other comprehensive income. This evaluation considers a number of factors including, but not limited to, the length of time and extent to which the fair value has been less than cost, the financial condition and near term prospects of the issuer, and management's ability and intent to hold the securities until fair value recovers. If such impairment is determined by the Company to be other-than-temporary, the investment's cost basis is written down to fair value and recorded in net income during the period the Company determines such impairment to be other-than-temporary. The new cost basis is not changed for subsequent recoveries in fair value. Refer to Note 5 for further discussion on our available-for-sale securities.

*Asset Impairment*

We evaluate long-lived assets for impairment whenever events or changes in circumstances indicate that the related carrying amounts of an asset or group of assets may not be recoverable. The recoverability of the carrying value of royalty and stream interests in production and development stage



Table of Contents

**ROYAL GOLD, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES AND RECENTLY ISSUED ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS (Continued)**

mineral properties is evaluated based upon estimated future undiscounted net cash flows from each royalty and stream interest property using estimates of proven and probable reserves and other relevant information received from the operators. We evaluate the recoverability of the carrying value of royalty interests in exploration stage mineral properties in the event of significant decreases in the price of gold, silver, copper, nickel and other metals, and whenever new information regarding the mineral properties is obtained from the operator indicating that production will not likely occur or may be reduced in the future, thus affecting the future recoverability of our royalty interests. Impairments in the carrying value of each property are measured and recorded to the extent that the carrying value in each property exceeds its estimated fair value, which is generally calculated using estimated future discounted cash flows.

Estimates of gold, silver, copper, nickel and other metal prices, operators' estimates of proven and probable reserves related to our royalty or streaming properties, and operators' estimates of operating and capital costs are subject to certain risks and uncertainties which may affect the recoverability of our investment in these royalty and stream interests in mineral properties. It is possible that changes could occur to these estimates, which could adversely affect the net cash flows expected to be generated from these royalty and stream interests. Refer to Note 4 for discussion and the results of our impairment assessments for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2015 and 2014.

*Revenue*

Revenue is recognized in accordance with the guidance of ASC 605 and based upon amounts contractually due pursuant to the underlying royalty or stream agreement. Specifically, revenue is recognized in accordance with the terms of the underlying royalty or stream agreements subject to (i) the pervasive evidence of the existence of the arrangements; (ii) the risks and rewards having been transferred; (iii) the royalty or stream being fixed or determinable; and (iv) the collectability being reasonably assured. For our streaming agreements, we sell most of the delivered gold within three weeks of receipt and recognize revenue when the metal received is sold. For royalty payments received in-kind, revenue is recorded at the average spot price of gold for the period in which the royalty was earned.

*Gold Sales*

Gold received under our metal streaming agreements is sold primarily in the spot market or under average rate gold forward contracts. For our gold sold in the spot market, the sales price is fixed at the delivery date based on the gold spot price, while the sales price for our gold sold under average rate gold forward contracts is determined by the average gold price under the term of the contract, typically 15 consecutive trading days shortly after the receipt and purchase of the gold. Revenue from gold sales is recognized on the date of the settlement, which is also the date that title to the gold passes to the purchaser.

*Cost of Sales*

Cost of sales is specific to our streaming agreement for Mount Milligan and is the result of the Company's purchases of gold for a cash payment of the lesser of \$435 per ounce, or the prevailing market price of gold when purchased.

Table of Contents**ROYAL GOLD, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES AND RECENTLY ISSUED ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS (Continued)***Production taxes*

Certain royalty payments are subject to production taxes (or mining proceeds taxes), which are recognized at the time of revenue recognition. Production taxes are not income taxes and are included within the costs and expenses section in the Company's consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income.

*Exploration Costs*

Exploration costs are specific to our joint venture for exploration and advancement of the Tetlin gold project, as discussed further in Note 3. Exploration costs associated with the Tetlin gold project are expensed when incurred.

*Stock-Based Compensation*

The Company accounts for stock-based compensation in accordance with the guidance of ASC 718. The Company recognizes all share-based payments to employees, including grants of employee stock options, stock-settled stock appreciation rights ("SSARs"), restricted stock and performance stock, in its financial statements based upon their fair values.

*Reportable Segments and Geographical Information*

The Company manages its business under two reportable segments, consisting of the acquisition and management of royalty interests and the acquisition and management of stream interests. Royal Gold's long-lived assets (royalty and stream interests, net) as of June 30, 2015 and 2014 are geographically distributed as shown in the following table:

|               | As of June 30, 2015 |                   |   |
|---------------|---------------------|-------------------|---|
|               | Royalty interest    | Stream interest   | Total royalty and stream interests, net |
| Canada        | \$ 251,688          | \$ 823,091        | \$ 1,074,779                            |
| Chile         | 653,019             |                   | \$ 653,019                              |
| Mexico        | 131,742             |                   | \$ 131,742                              |
| United States | 110,286             |                   | \$ 110,286                              |
| Australia     | 50,119              |                   | \$ 50,119                               |
| Africa        | 12,760              |                   | \$ 12,760                               |
| Other         | 42,720              | 8,183             | \$ 50,903                               |
| <b>Total</b>  | <b>\$ 1,252,334</b> | <b>\$ 831,274</b> | <b>\$ 2,083,608</b>                     |

Table of Contents

## ROYAL GOLD, INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

## 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES AND RECENTLY ISSUED ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS (Continued)

|               | As of June 30, 2014 |                   |   |
|---------------|---------------------|-------------------|---|
|               | Royalty interest    | Stream interest   | Total royalty and stream interests, net |
| Canada        | \$ 293,798          | \$ 816,408        | \$ 1,110,206                            |
| Chile         | 662,482             |                   | \$ 662,482                              |
| Mexico        | 145,625             |                   | \$ 145,625                              |
| United States | 68,889              |                   | \$ 68,889                               |
| Australia     | 55,241              |                   | \$ 55,241                               |
| Africa        | 15,226              |                   | \$ 15,226                               |
| Other         | 51,398              |                   | \$ 51,398                               |
| <b>Total</b>  | <b>\$ 1,292,659</b> | <b>\$ 816,408</b> | <b>\$ 2,109,067</b>                     |

The Company's revenue, cost of sales and net revenue by reportable segment for our fiscal year's ended June 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013 is geographically distributed as show in the following table:

|                                    | Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2015 |                  |                   |
|------------------------------------|---------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|
|                                    | Revenue                         | Cost of sales    | Net revenue       |
| <b>Royalties:</b>                  |                                 |                  |                   |
| Canada                             | \$ 37,496                       | \$               | \$ 37,496         |
| Chile                              | 39,508                          |                  | 39,508            |
| Mexico                             | 43,008                          |                  | 43,008            |
| United States                      | 42,675                          |                  | 42,675            |
| Australia                          | 8,494                           |                  | 8,494             |
| Africa                             | 3,075                           |                  | 3,075             |
| Other                              | 9,659                           |                  | 9,659             |
| Total royalties                    | \$ 183,915                      | \$               | \$ 183,915        |
| <b>Streams:</b>                    |                                 |                  |                   |
| Canada                             | \$ 94,104                       | \$ 33,450        | \$ 60,654         |
| <b>Total royalties and streams</b> | <b>\$ 278,019</b>               | <b>\$ 33,450</b> | <b>\$ 244,569</b> |

Table of Contents

## ROYAL GOLD, INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

## 2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES AND RECENTLY ISSUED ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS (Continued)

| Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2014    |                   |                 |                   |
|------------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------|-------------------|
|                                    | Revenue           | Cost of sales   | Net revenue       |
| <b>Royalties:</b>                  |                   |                 |                   |
| Canada                             | \$ 54,277         | \$              | \$ 54,277         |
| Chile                              | 50,733            |                 | 50,733            |
| Mexico                             | 43,093            |                 | 43,093            |
| United States                      | 34,671            |                 | 34,671            |
| Australia                          | 8,353             |                 | 8,353             |
| Africa                             | 7,943             |                 | 7,943             |
| Other                              | 10,883            |                 | 10,883            |
| <b>Total royalties</b>             | <b>\$ 209,953</b> | <b>\$</b>       | <b>\$ 209,953</b> |
| <b>Streams:</b>                    |                   |                 |                   |
| Canada                             | \$ 27,209         | \$ 9,158        | \$ 18,051         |
| <b>Total royalties and streams</b> | <b>\$ 237,162</b> | <b>\$ 9,158</b> | <b>\$ 228,004</b> |

| Fiscal Year Ended June 30, 2013 |                   |               |                   |
|---------------------------------|-------------------|---------------|-------------------|
|                                 | Revenue           | Cost of sales | Net revenue       |
| <b>Royalties:</b>               |                   |               |                   |
| Canada                          | \$ 68,247         | \$            | \$ 68,247         |
| Chile                           | 84,631            |               | 84,631            |
| Mexico                          | 53,550            |               | 53,550            |
| United States                   | 50,416            |               | 50,416            |
| Australia                       | 10,216            |               | 10,216            |
| Africa                          | 8,770             |               | 8,770             |
| Other                           | 13,394            |               | 13,394            |
| <b>Total royalties</b>          | <b>\$ 289,224</b> | <b>\$</b>     | <b>\$ 289,224</b> |

*Income Taxes*

The Company accounts for income taxes in accordance with the guidance of ASC 740. The Company's annual tax rate is based on income, statutory tax rates in effect and tax planning opportunities available to us in the various jurisdictions in which the Company operates. Significant judgment is required in determining the annual tax expense, current tax assets and liabilities, deferred tax assets and liabilities, and our future taxable income, both as a whole and in various tax jurisdictions, for purposes of assessing our ability to realize future benefit from our deferred tax assets. Actual income taxes could vary from these estimates due to future changes in income tax law, significant changes in the jurisdictions in which we operate or unpredicted results from the final determination of each year's liability by taxing authorities.

## Edgar Filing: ROYAL GOLD INC - Form 10-K

The Company's deferred income taxes reflect the impact of temporary differences between the reported amounts of assets and liabilities for financial reporting purposes and such amounts measured by tax laws and regulations. In evaluating the realizability of the deferred tax assets, management

Table of Contents

**ROYAL GOLD, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES AND RECENTLY ISSUED ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS (Continued)**

considers both positive and negative evidence that may exist, such as earnings history, reversal of taxable temporary differences, forecasted operating earnings and available tax planning strategies in each tax jurisdiction. A valuation allowance may be established to reduce our deferred tax assets to the amount that is considered more likely than not to be realized through the generation of future taxable income and other tax planning strategies.

The Company has asserted the indefinite reinvestment of certain foreign subsidiary earnings as determined by management's judgment about and intentions concerning the future operations of the Company. As a result, the Company does not record a U.S. deferred tax liability for the excess of the book basis over the tax basis of its investments in foreign corporations to the extent that the basis difference results from earnings that meet the indefinite reversal criteria. Refer to Note 11 for further discussion on our assertion.

The Company's operations may involve dealing with uncertainties and judgments in the application of complex tax regulations in multiple jurisdictions. The final taxes paid are dependent upon many factors, including negotiations with taxing authorities in various jurisdictions and resolution of disputes arising from federal, state, and international tax audits. The Company recognizes potential liabilities and records tax liabilities for anticipated tax audit issues in the United States and other tax jurisdictions based on its estimate of whether, and the extent to which, additional taxes will be due. The Company adjusts these reserves in light of changing facts and circumstances, such as the progress of a tax audit; however, due to the complexity of some of these uncertainties, the ultimate resolution could result in a payment that is materially different from our current estimate of the tax liabilities. These differences will be reflected as increases or decreases to income tax expense in the period which they are determined. The Company recognizes interest and penalties, if any, related to unrecognized tax benefits in income tax expense.

*Comprehensive Income*

In addition to net income, comprehensive income includes changes in equity during a period associated with cumulative unrealized changes in the fair value of marketable securities held for sale, net of tax effects.

*Earnings per Share*

Basic earnings per share is computed by dividing net income available to Royal Gold common stockholders by the weighted average number of outstanding common shares for the period, considering the effect of participating securities, and include the outstanding exchangeable shares. Diluted earnings per share reflect the potential dilution that could occur if securities or other contracts that may require issuance of common shares were converted. Diluted earnings per share is computed by dividing net income available to common stockholders by the diluted weighted average number of common shares outstanding, including outstanding exchangeable shares, during each fiscal year.

**Recently Issued Accounting Standards**

In April 2015, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ("FASB") issued Accounting Standards Update ("ASU") guidance related to debt issuance costs. This update simplifies the presentation of debt issuance costs by requiring debt issuance costs to be presented as a deduction from the

Table of Contents

**ROYAL GOLD, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**2. SUMMARY OF SIGNIFICANT ACCOUNTING POLICIES AND RECENTLY ISSUED ACCOUNTING PRONOUNCEMENTS (Continued)**

corresponding debt liability. The recognition and measurement guidance for debt issuance costs are not affected by the updated guidance. The update is effective for the Company's fiscal year beginning July 1, 2017. We are currently evaluating the impact of this new standard on our consolidated financial statements.

In February 2015, ASU guidance was issued related to consolidations. This update affects reporting entities that are required to evaluate whether they should consolidate certain legal entities. This update makes some targeted changes to current consolidation guidance and impacts both the voting and the variable interest consolidation models. In particular, the update will change how companies determine whether limited partnerships or similar entities are variable interest entities ("VIEs"). The update is effective for us in the first quarter of our fiscal year 2016. We are currently evaluating the impact of this new standard on our consolidated financial statements.

**3. ACQUISITIONS**

*Acquisition of Gold Streams on Wassa, Bogoso and Prestea*

On May 7, 2015, RGLD Gold announced signing a \$130 million gold stream transaction with a wholly-owned subsidiary of Golden Star Resources Ltd. (together "Golden Star"), pursuant to which RGLD Gold will advance financing to Golden Star, subject to certain conditions, for development projects at certain mines in Ghana, and in return for which Golden Star will sell and deliver gold to RGLD Gold. Separate from the stream transaction and subject to certain conditions, the Company will provide a \$20 million, 4-year term loan to Golden Star and will receive warrants to purchase 5 million shares of Golden Star Resources Ltd. common stock. Closing of the gold stream and term loan transactions occurred on July 28, 2015, when the conditions to closing were satisfied.

Pursuant to the stream transaction and subject to certain conditions, RGLD Gold will make \$130 million in advance payments to Golden Star in stages, including the \$40 million upfront payment made in connection with closing, and the balance on a pro rata basis with spending on the Wassa and Prestea underground projects, which RGLD Gold expects to make in five quarterly payments as follows: (i) \$15 million on September 1, 2015, (ii) \$30 million on December 1, 2015, and (iii) \$15 million on March 1, 2016, June 1, 2016 and September 1, 2016. Golden Star will deliver to RGLD Gold 8.5% of gold produced from the Wassa, Bogoso and Prestea projects, until 185,000 ounces have been delivered, 5.0% until an additional 22,500 have been delivered, and 3.0% thereafter. RGLD Gold will pay Golden Star a cash price equal to 20% of the spot price for each ounce delivered at the time of delivery until 207,500 ounces have been delivered, which cash price shall increase to 30% of the spot price for each ounce delivered thereafter.

In a separate transaction, on July 28, 2015, the Company provided a \$20 million, four-year term loan to Golden Star, subject to certain conditions. Interest under the loan will be due quarterly at a rate equal to 62.5% of the average daily gold price for the relevant quarter divided by 10,000, but not to exceed 11.5%. The loan will be subject to mandatory prepayments that will range between 25-50% of excess cash flow after the development period for the projects. Golden Star will also grant warrants to the Company to purchase five million shares of Golden Star common stock. The warrants have a term of four years and an exercise price which equals a 30% premium to Golden Star's weighted average share price for the ten-day period ending two days prior to announcement of the transaction.

Table of Contents

**ROYAL GOLD, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**3. ACQUISITIONS (Continued)**

*Acquisition of Gold Stream on Euromax's Ilovitza Project*

On October 20, 2014, RGLD Gold AG ("RGLD Gold"), a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company, entered into a \$175.0 million gold stream transaction with Euromax Resources Ltd ("Euromax") that will finance a definitive feasibility study, permitting work, early stage engineering and a significant portion of the construction at Euromax's Ilovitza gold-copper project located in southeast Macedonia. RGLD Gold will make two advance deposit payments to Euromax totaling \$15.0 million, which will be used for completion of the definitive feasibility study and permitting of the project, followed by payments aggregating \$160 million towards project construction, in each case subject to certain conditions. Payment of the first \$7.5 million deposit was completed in March 2015. RGLD Gold's decision to proceed with the second \$7.5 million deposit and the construction payments is conditioned upon, among other things, its satisfaction with the progress of definitive feasibility study and environmental evaluations, demonstrated project viability, and, in the case of the construction payments, sufficient project financing and permits to construct and operate the mine. The construction payments would be paid pro-rata with the balance of the project funding. In exchange, Euromax will deliver physical gold equal to 25% of gold produced from the Ilovitza project until 525,000 ounces have been delivered, and 12.5% thereafter (in each case subject to adjustment). RGLD Gold's purchase price per ounce will be 25% of the spot price at the time of delivery.

The Ilovitza gold stream acquisition has been accounted for as an asset acquisition. The \$7.5 million paid as part of the aggregate pre-production commitment of \$175 million, plus direct transaction costs, have been recorded as a development stage stream interest within *Royalty and stream interests, net* on our consolidated balance sheets.

*Tetlin Royalty Acquisitions and Peak Gold Joint Venture*

On September 30, 2014, Royal Gold acquired a 2.0% net smelter return ("NSR") royalty and a 3.0% NSR royalty held by private parties over areas comprising the Tetlin gold project located near Tok, Alaska, for total consideration of \$6.0 million. As discussed below, the Tetlin gold project is now held by Peak Gold LLC ("Peak Gold"), a joint venture between subsidiaries of Royal Gold and Contango ORE Inc.

The acquisition of the Tetlin royalties has been accounted for as an asset acquisition. The total purchase price of \$6.0 million, plus direct transaction costs, has been recorded as an exploration stage royalty interest within *Royalty and stream interests, net* on our consolidated balance sheets.

On January 8, 2015, Royal Gold, through its wholly-owned subsidiary, Royal Alaska, LLC ("Royal Alaska"), and Contango ORE, Inc., through its wholly-owned subsidiary CORE Alaska, LLC (together, "Contango"), entered into a limited liability company agreement for Peak Gold, a joint venture for exploration and advancement of the Tetlin gold project located near Tok, Alaska (the "Tetlin Project"). Contango contributed all of its assets relating to the Tetlin Project to Peak Gold, including a mining lease and certain state of Alaska mining claims. Royal Alaska contributed \$5.0 million in cash to Peak Gold. Contango will initially hold a 100% membership interest in Peak Gold. Royal Alaska has the right to obtain up to 40% of the membership interest in Peak Gold by making contributions of up to \$30.0 million (including Royal Alaska's initial \$5.0 million contribution) in cash to Peak Gold by October 31, 2018.



Table of Contents

**ROYAL GOLD, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**3. ACQUISITIONS (Continued)**

Royal Alaska will act as the manager of Peak Gold. As manager of Peak Gold, Royal Alaska is responsible for managing, directing and controlling the overall operations during the earn-in period, and thereafter, provided Royal Alaska holds at least a 40% interest. Royal Alaska will act as manager unless and until it is unanimously removed or resigns that position in the manner provided in Peak Gold's limited liability company agreement.

The Company follows the ASC guidance for identification and reporting of entities for which control is achieved through means other than voting rights. The guidance defines such entities as VIEs. The Company has identified Peak Gold as a VIE, with Royal Alaska as the primary beneficiary, due to the legal structure and certain related factors of the limited liability company agreement for Peak Gold. The Company determined that Peak Gold should be fully consolidated at fair value initially. The fair value of the Company's non-controlling interest is \$45.7 million and is based on the underlying value of the mineral property assigned to Peak Gold, which is recorded as an exploration stage property within *Royalty and stream interests, net* on our consolidated balance sheets.

*Phoenix Gold Project Stream Acquisition*

On February 11, 2014, RGLD Gold entered into a \$75 million Purchase and Sale Agreement (the "Agreement") for a gold stream transaction with Rubicon Minerals Corporation ("Rubicon"). Pursuant to the Agreement, the \$75 million payment deposit from RGLD Gold is to be used by Rubicon to help pay a significant portion of the construction costs of the Phoenix Gold Project located in Ontario, Canada, which is currently in the development stage.

Pursuant to the Agreement, the \$75 million payment deposit to Rubicon is prepayment of the purchase price for refined gold and is payable in five installments. The first installment of \$10 million was made in conjunction with execution of definitive documents on February 11, 2014. The second installment of \$20 million was paid on March 20, 2014, while the third, fourth and fifth installments of \$15 million each were made during our fiscal year ended June 30, 2015.

Upon commencement of production at the Phoenix Gold Project, RGLD Gold will purchase and Rubicon will sell 6.30% of any gold produced from the Phoenix Gold Project until 135,000 ounces have been delivered, and 3.15% thereafter. For each delivery of gold, RGLD Gold will pay a purchase price per ounce of 25% of the spot price of gold at the time of delivery. In the event that RGLD Gold's interests are subordinated to more than \$50 million of senior debt, RGLD Gold's per ounce purchase price will be reduced by 5.4% times the amount of the senior debt outstanding and drawn in excess of \$50 million, divided by \$50 million.

The Phoenix Gold Project gold stream acquisition has been accounted for as an asset acquisition. The \$75 million payment deposit, plus direct transaction costs, have been recorded as a development stage stream interest within *Royalty and stream interests, net* on our consolidated balance sheets.

*Goldrush Royalty Acquisition*

On January 7, 2014, Royal Gold acquired a 1.0% net revenue royalty on the southern end of Barrick Gold Corporation's ("Barrick") Goldrush deposit in Nevada from a private landowner for total consideration of \$8.0 million, of which \$1.0 million was paid at closing and \$1.0 million was paid in January 2015. The remaining \$6.0 million will be paid in six annual installments. Goldrush is located

Table of Contents

**ROYAL GOLD, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**3. ACQUISITIONS (Continued)**

approximately four miles from the Cortez mine. The acquisition has been recorded as an exploration stage royalty interest within *Royalty and stream interests, net* on our consolidated balance sheets.

*NVR1 Royalty at Cortez*

On January 2, 2014, Royal Gold, through a wholly-owned subsidiary, increased its ownership interest in the limited partnership that owns the 1.25% net value royalty ("NVR1") covering certain portions of the Pipeline Complex at Barrick's Cortez gold mine in Nevada. As a result of the transaction, the NVR1 royalty rate attributable to our interest increased from 0.39% to 1.014% on production from all of the lands covered by the NVR1 royalty excluding production from the mining claims comprising the Crossroad deposit (the "Crossroad Claims"), and from zero to 0.618% on production from the Crossroad Claims. Total consideration for the transaction was approximately \$11.5 million.

*El Morro Royalty Acquisition*

In August 2013, Royal Gold, through a wholly-owned Chilean subsidiary, acquired a 70% interest in a 2.0% NSR royalty on certain portions of the El Morro copper gold project in Chile ("El Morro"), from Xstrata Copper Chile S.A., for \$35 million. Goldcorp Inc. holds 70% ownership of the El Morro project and is the operator, with the remaining 30% held by New Gold Inc.

The acquisition of the El Morro royalty interest has been accounted for as an asset acquisition. The total purchase price of \$35 million, plus direct transaction costs, has been recorded as a development stage royalty interest within *Royalty and stream interests, net* on our consolidated balance sheets.

Table of Contents**ROYAL GOLD, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****4. ROYALTY AND STREAM INTERESTS, NET**

The following summarizes the Company's royalty and stream interests as of June 30, 2015 and 2014:

| <b>As of June 30, 2015 (Amounts in thousands):</b>    | <b>Cost</b>         | <b>Accumulated<br/>Depletion</b> | <b>Impairments</b> | <b>Net</b>          |
|---|---------------------|----------------------------------|--------------------|---------------------|
| <b>Production stage royalty interests:</b>            |                     |                                  |                    |                     |
| Andacollo   | \$ 272,998          | \$ (65,467)                      | \$                 | \$ 207,531          |
| Voisey's Bay  | 150,138             | (76,141)                         |                    | 73,997              |
| Peñasquito  | 99,172              | (24,555)                         |                    | 74,617              |
| Mulatos   | 48,092              | (32,313)                         |                    | 15,779              |
| Holt  | 34,612              | (13,950)                         |                    | 20,662              |
| Robinson  | 17,825              | (12,748)                         |                    | 5,077               |
| Cortez  | 10,630              | (9,933)                          |                    | 697                 |
| Other   | 495,763             | (265,727)                        | (27,586)           | 202,450             |
| <b>Total production stage royalty interests</b>       | <b>1,129,230</b>    | <b>(500,834)</b>                 | <b>(27,586)</b>    | <b>600,810</b>      |
| <b>Production stage stream interests:</b>             |                     |                                  |                    |                     |
| Mount Milligan  | 783,046             | (35,195)                         |                    | 747,851             |
| <b>Production stage royalty and stream interests</b>  | <b>1,912,276</b>    | <b>(536,029)</b>                 | <b>(27,586)</b>    | <b>1,348,661</b>    |
| <b>Development stage royalty interests:</b>           |                     |                                  |                    |                     |
| Pascua-Lama   | 372,105             |                                  |                    | 372,105             |
| Other   | 67,017              |                                  |                    | 67,017              |
| <b>Total development stage royalty interests</b>      | <b>439,122</b>      |                                  |                    | <b>439,122</b>      |
| <b>Development stage stream interests:</b>            |                     |                                  |                    |                     |
| Phoenix Gold  | 75,843              |                                  |                    | 75,843              |
| Other   | 8,183               |                                  | (603)              | 7,580               |
| <b>Total development stage stream interests</b>       | <b>84,026</b>       |                                  | <b>(603)</b>       | <b>83,423</b>       |
| <b>Development stage royalty and stream interests</b> | <b>523,148</b>      |                                  | <b>(603)</b>       | <b>522,545</b>      |
| <b>Exploration stage royalty interests</b>            | <b>212,552</b>      |                                  | <b>(150)</b>       | <b>212,402</b>      |
| <b>Total royalty and stream interests</b>             | <b>\$ 2,647,976</b> | <b>\$ (536,029)</b>              | <b>\$ (28,339)</b> | <b>\$ 2,083,608</b> |

Table of Contents**ROYAL GOLD, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****4. ROYALTY AND STREAM INTERESTS, NET (Continued)**

| As of June 30, 2014 (Amounts in thousands):    | Cost         | Accumulated<br>Depletion | Net          |
|--|--------------|--------------------------|--------------|
| Production stage royalty interests:            |              |                          |              |
| Andacollo                                      | \$ 272,998   | \$ (56,147)              | \$ 216,851   |
| Voisey's Bay                                   | 150,138      | (67,377)                 | 82,761       |
| Peñasquito                                     | 99,172       | (17,801)                 | 81,371       |
| Mulatos  | 48,092       | (28,548)                 | 19,544       |
| Holt   | 34,612       | (10,474)                 | 24,138       |
| Robinson                                       | 17,825       | (11,887)                 | 5,938        |
| Cortez   | 10,630       | (9,772)                  | 858          |
| Other  | 488,309      | (232,913)                | 255,396      |
| Total production stage royalty interests       | 1,121,776    | (434,919)                | 686,857      |
| Production stage stream interests:             |              |                          |              |
| Mount Milligan                                 | 783,046      | (7,741)                  | 775,305      |
| Production stage royalty and stream interests  | 1,904,822    | (442,660)                | 1,462,162    |
| Development stage royalty interests:           |              |                          |              |
| Pascua-Lama                                    | 372,105      |                          | 372,105      |
| Other  | 69,488       |                          | 69,488       |
| Total development stage royalty interests      | 441,593      |                          | 441,593      |
| Development stage stream interests:            |              |                          |              |
| Phoenix Gold                                   | 30,620       |                          | 30,620       |
| Other  | 10,483       |                          | 10,483       |
| Total development stage stream interests       | 41,103       |                          | 41,103       |
| Development stage royalty and stream interests | 482,696      |                          | 482,696      |
| Exploration stage royalty interests            | 164,209      |                          | 164,209      |
| Total royalty and stream interests             | \$ 2,551,727 | \$ (442,660)             | \$ 2,109,067 |

*Impairment of royalty and stream interests*

In accordance with our impairment accounting policy discussed in Note 1, impairments in the carrying value of each royalty or stream interest are measured and recorded to the extent that the carrying value in each royalty or stream interest exceeds its estimated fair value, which is generally calculated using estimated future discounted cash-flows. As part of the Company's regular asset impairment analysis, which included the presence of impairment indicators, the Company recorded

Table of Contents

## ROYAL GOLD, INC.

## NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)

## 4. ROYALTY AND STREAM INTERESTS, NET (Continued)

impairment charges for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013, as summarized in the following table:

|  | Fiscal Years Ended     |      |      |
|--|------------------------|------|------|
|  | June 30,               |      |      |
|  | 2015                   | 2014 | 2013 |
|  | (Amounts in thousands) |      |      |
| Wolverine <sup>(1)</sup>                         | \$ 25,967              | \$   | \$   |
| Other  | 2,372                  |      |      |
| Total impairment of royalty and stream interests | \$ 28,339              | \$   | \$   |

(1) Included in *Other* production stage royalty interests in the above royalty and stream interests table.

Wolverine

The Company owns a 0.00% to 9.445% sliding-scale NSR royalty on all gold and silver produced from the Wolverine underground mine and milling operation located in Yukon Territory, Canada, and operated by Yukon Zinc Corporation ("Yukon Zinc"). As part of the Company's impairment assessment for the three months ended December 31, 2014, the Company was notified of an updated mine plan at Wolverine, which included a significant reduction in reserves and resources when compared to the previous mine plan. A significant reduction in reserves and resources, along with decreases in the long-term metal price assumptions used by the industry, are indicators of impairment.

As part of the impairment determination, the fair value for Wolverine was estimated by calculating the net present value of the estimated future cash-flows expected to be generated by the mining of the Wolverine deposits subject to our royalty interest. The estimates of future cash-flows were derived from a life-of-mine model developed by the Company using Yukon Zinc's updated mine plan information. The metal price assumptions used in the Company's model were supported by consensus price estimates obtained from a number of industry analysts. The future cash-flows were discounted using a discount rate which reflects specific market risk factors the Company associates with the Wolverine royalty interest. Following the impairment charge during the three months ended December 31, 2014, the Wolverine royalty interest has a carrying value of \$5.3 million as of June 30, 2015.

The Company had a royalty receivable of approximately \$3.0 million associated with past due royalty payments on the Wolverine interest. As a result of recent financial and operational results experienced by Yukon Zinc and their decision to put the mine on care and maintenance, the Company believes payment of the receivable is uncertain and provided for an allowance against the entire receivable as of June 30, 2015. The expense associated with the allowance is recorded within *General and administrative* expense on the Company's consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income for the twelve months ended June 30, 2015.

In March 2015, Yukon Zinc filed for, and was granted, creditor protection by the Supreme Court of British Columbia, Canada in a court monitored debtor-in-possession process. Yukon Zinc received court approval to initiate, and as of June 30, 2015, was conducting a sale process. The Company will continue to pursue collection of all past due payments and protection of our royalty interest. The

Table of Contents**ROYAL GOLD, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****4. ROYALTY AND STREAM INTERESTS, NET (Continued)**

Company did not recognize revenue associated with the Wolverine royalty interest during the three month periods ended June 30, 2015, March 31, 2015, and December 31, 2014.

Other

As part of the Company's regular asset impairment analysis during the three months ended September 30, 2014, the Company determined that one production stage royalty interest and one exploration stage royalty interest should be written down to zero for a total impairment of \$1.8 million. As part of the termination of the Tulsequah Chief gold and silver stream, as discussed below, the Company wrote-off approximately \$0.6 million of direct acquisition costs during the three months ended December 31, 2014.

*Termination of the Tulsequah Chief Gold and Silver Stream*

On December 22, 2014, RGLD Gold terminated the Amended and Restated Gold and Silver Purchase and Sale Agreement (the "Tulsequah Agreement"), between RGLD Gold, the Company, Chieftain Metals Inc. and Chieftain Metals Corp. (together, "Chieftain"), relating to Chieftain's Tulsequah Chief mining project located in British Columbia, Canada. Pursuant to the terms of the Agreement, Chieftain repaid RGLD Gold's original \$10.0 million advance payment. As a result of the termination of the Tulsequah Agreement and repayment of our investment, the carrying value of the Tulsequah Chief gold and silver stream, which included our \$10.0 million investment and approximately \$0.6 million of direct acquisition costs, was reduced to zero during the three months ended December 31, 2014.

**5. AVAILABLE-FOR-SALE SECURITIES**

The Company's available-for-sale securities as of June 30, 2015 and 2014 consist of the following:

|                        | As of June 30, 2015 |            |            |            |
|------------------------|---------------------|------------|------------|------------|
|                        | Cost Basis          | Unrealized |            | Fair Value |
| Gain                   |                     | Loss       |            |            |
| (Amounts in thousands) |                     |            |            |            |
| Non-current:           |                     |            |            |            |
| Seabridge              | \$ 9,565            |            | (3,292)    | \$ 6,273   |
|                        | \$ 9,565            | \$         | \$ (3,292) | \$ 6,273   |

|                        | As of June 30, 2014 |            |          |            |
|------------------------|---------------------|------------|----------|------------|
|                        | Cost Basis          | Unrealized |          | Fair Value |
| Gain                   |                     | Loss       |          |            |
| (Amounts in thousands) |                     |            |          |            |
| Non-current:           |                     |            |          |            |
| Seabridge              | \$ 9,565            |            |          | \$ 9,565   |
| Other                  | 203                 |            | (160)    | 43         |
|                        | \$ 9,768            | \$         | \$ (160) | \$ 9,608   |



Table of Contents**ROYAL GOLD, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****5. AVAILABLE-FOR-SALE SECURITIES (Continued)**

Our available-for-sale securities consists of an investment in Seabridge Gold, Inc. common stock, acquired in June 2011. Based on our impairment analysis during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014, the Company determined that the impairment of its investment in Seabridge common stock is other-than-temporary. As a result of the impairment, the Company recognized a loss on available-for-sale securities of \$4.5 million during the fourth quarter of our fiscal year ended June 30, 2014. The Company also recognized a loss on available-for-sale securities related to our investment in Seabridge common stock of \$12.1 million during the third quarter of our fiscal year ended June 30, 2013. The recognized losses have been reclassified out of comprehensive income in the respective periods. The Company did not recognize an impairment on its available-for-sale securities during the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015. The Company will continue to evaluate its investment in Seabridge common stock considering additional facts and circumstances as they arise, including, but not limited to, the progress of development of Seabridge's KSM project.

**6. DEBT**

The Company's debt as of June 30, 2015 and 2014 consists of the following:

|                                 | As of<br>June 30, 2015 | As of<br>June 30, 2014 |
|---------------------------------|------------------------|------------------------|
|                                 | Non-current            | Non-current            |
|                                 | (Amounts in thousands) |                        |
| Convertible notes due 2019, net | \$ 322,110             | \$ 311,860             |
| Total debt                      | \$ 322,110             | \$ 311,860             |

*Convertible Senior Notes Due 2019*

In June 2012, the Company completed an offering of \$370 million aggregate principal amount of 2.875% convertible senior notes due 2019 ("2019 Notes"). The 2019 Notes bear interest at the rate of 2.875% per annum, and the Company is required to make semi-annual interest payments on the outstanding principal balance of the 2019 Notes on June 15 and December 15 of each year, beginning December 15, 2012. The 2019 Notes mature on June 15, 2019. Interest expense recognized on the 2019 Notes for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013 was approximately \$22.1 million, \$21.4 million and \$20.7 million, respectively, and included the contractual coupon interest, the accretion of the debt discount and amortization of the debt issuance costs. During the fiscal years ended June 30, 2015 and 2014, the Company made \$10.6 million in interest payments on our 2019 Notes.

*Revolving credit facility*

The Company maintains a \$650 million revolving credit facility. Borrowings under the revolving credit facility bear interest at a floating rate of LIBOR plus a margin of 1.25% to 3.0%, based on Royal Gold's leverage ratio. As of June 30, 2015, the interest rate on borrowings under the revolving credit facility was LIBOR plus 1.25%. Royal Gold may repay any borrowings under the revolving credit facility at any time without premium or penalty. As of June 30, 2015, and during our fiscal year 2015, Royal Gold had no amounts outstanding under the revolving credit facility. At June 30, 2015, the Company was in compliance with each financial covenant (leverage ratio and consolidated net worth, as defined therein).



Table of Contents**ROYAL GOLD, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****6. DEBT (Continued)**

On April 29, 2015, the Company entered into Amendment No. 1 (the "Amendment") to the Sixth Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Agreement, dated as of January 29, 2014, by and among the Company, certain subsidiaries of the Company as guarantors, certain lenders from time to time party thereto, and HSBC Bank USA, National Association, as administrative agent for the lenders. Pursuant to the Amendment, the maximum availability under the revolving credit facility increased from \$450 million to \$650 million and the \$150 million accordion feature was eliminated.

**7. REVENUE**

Revenue is comprised of the following:

|                      | <b>Fiscal Years Ended June 30,</b> |                   |                   |
|----------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
|                      | <b>2015</b>                        | <b>2014</b>       | <b>2013</b>       |
|                      | <b>(Amounts in thousands)</b>      |                   |                   |
| Royalty interests    | \$ 183,915                         | \$ 209,953        | \$ 289,224        |
| Stream interests     | 94,104                             | 27,209            |                   |
| <b>Total revenue</b> | <b>\$ 278,019</b>                  | <b>\$ 237,162</b> | <b>\$ 289,224</b> |

**8. STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION**

In November 2004, the Company adopted the Omnibus Long-Term Incentive Plan ("2004 Plan"). Under the 2004 Plan, 2,600,000 shares of common stock have been authorized for future grants to officers, directors, key employees and other persons. The 2004 Plan provides for the grant of stock options, unrestricted stock, restricted stock, dividend equivalent rights, SSARs and cash awards. Any of these awards may, but need not, be made as performance incentives. Stock options granted under the 2004 Plan may be non-qualified stock options or incentive stock options.

The Company recognized stock-based compensation expense as follows:

|   | <b>For the Fiscal Years</b>   |                 |                 |
|---|-------------------------------|-----------------|-----------------|
|   | <b>Ended June 30,</b>         |                 |                 |
|   | <b>2015</b>                   | <b>2014</b>     | <b>2013</b>     |
|   | <b>(Amounts in thousands)</b> |                 |                 |
| Stock options                                 | \$ 417                        | \$ 468          | \$ 456          |
| Stock appreciation rights                     | 1,422                         | 1,305           | 1,107           |
| Restricted stock                              | 2,511                         | 3,110           | 3,240           |
| Performance stock                             | 791                           | (2,303)         | 898             |
| <b>Total stock-based compensation expense</b> | <b>\$ 5,141</b>               | <b>\$ 2,580</b> | <b>\$ 5,701</b> |

Stock-based compensation expense is included within general and administrative expense in the consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income.

**Stock Options and Stock Appreciation Rights**

Edgar Filing: ROYAL GOLD INC - Form 10-K

Stock option and SSARs awards are granted with an exercise price equal to the closing market price of the Company's stock at the date of grant. Stock option and SSARs awards granted to officers,

Table of Contents**ROYAL GOLD, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****8. STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION (Continued)**

key employees and other persons vest based on one to three years of continuous service. Stock option and SSARs awards have 10 year contractual terms.

To determine stock-based compensation expense for stock options and SSARs, the fair value of each stock option and SSAR is estimated on the date of grant using the Black-Scholes-Merton ("Black-Scholes") option pricing model for all periods presented. The Black-Scholes model requires key assumptions in order to determine fair value. Those key assumptions during the fiscal year 2015, 2014 and 2013 grants are noted in the following table:

|  | Stock Options |       |       | SSARs |       |       |
|--|---------------|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|
|  | 2015          | 2014  | 2013  | 2015  | 2014  | 2013  |
| Weighted-average expected volatility     | 37.3%         | 43.6% | 43.1% | 36.6% | 41.3% | 43.7% |
| Weighted-average expected life in years  | 5.5           | 5.5   | 5.5   | 5.3   | 4.8   | 6.4   |
| Weighted-average dividend yield          | 1.00%         | 1.00% | 0.86% | 1.00% | 1.00% | 0.90% |
| Weighted-average risk free interest rate | 1.7%          | 1.7%  | 0.8%  | 1.7%  | 1.5%  | 1.0%  |

The Company's expected volatility is based on the historical volatility of the Company's stock over the expected option term. The Company's expected option term is determined by historical exercise patterns along with other known employee or company information at the time of grant. The risk free interest rate is based on the zero-coupon U.S. Treasury bond at the time of grant with a term approximate to the expected option term.

*Stock Options*

A summary of stock option activity under the 2004 Plan for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015, is presented below.

|                              | Number of<br>Shares | Weighted-<br>Average<br>Exercise<br>Price | Weighted-<br>Average<br>Remaining<br>Contractual<br>Life (Years) | Aggregate<br>Intrinsic Value<br>(in thousands) |
|------------------------------|---------------------|---|--|--|
| Outstanding at July 1, 2014  | 101,393             | \$ 52.37                                  |  |  |
| Granted                      | 21,703              | \$ 74.85                                  |  |  |
| Exercised                    | (20,488)            | \$ 37.82                                  |  |  |
| Forfeited                    | (6,453)             | \$ 71.12                                  |  |  |
| Outstanding at June 30, 2015 | 96,155              | \$ 59.28                                  | 6.5  | \$ 734   |
| Exercisable at June 30, 2015 | 59,762              | \$ 53.36                                  | 5.3  | \$ 692   |

The weighted-average grant date fair value of options granted during the fiscal years ended June 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013, was \$24.86, \$22.78 and \$26.76, respectively. The total intrinsic value of options exercised during the fiscal years ended June 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013, were \$0.7 million, \$1.1 million, and \$4.1 million, respectively.

As of June 30, 2015, there was approximately \$0.5 million of total unrecognized stock-based compensation expense related to non-vested stock options granted under the 2004 Plan, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 1.8 years.



Table of Contents**ROYAL GOLD, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****8. STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION (Continued)***SSARs*

A summary of SSARs activity under the 2004 Plan for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015, is presented below.

|                              | Number of<br>Shares | Weighted-<br>Average<br>Exercise<br>Price | Weighted-<br>Average<br>Remaining<br>Contractual<br>Life (Years) | Aggregate<br>Intrinsic Value<br>(in thousands) |
|------------------------------|---------------------|---|--|--|
| Outstanding at July 1, 2014  | 229,056             | \$ 59.67                                  |  |  |
| Granted                      | 88,872              | \$ 75.61                                  |  |  |
| Exercised                    | (16,612)            | \$ 57.61                                  |  |  |
| Forfeited                    | (24,198)            | \$ 71.06                                  |  |  |
| Outstanding at June 30, 2015 | 277,118             | \$ 63.91                                  | 7.2  | \$ 1,077                                       |
| Exercisable at June 30, 2015 | 141,280             | \$ 57.32                                  | 5.9  | \$ 1,073                                       |

The weighted-average grant date fair value of SSARs granted during the fiscal years ended June 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013 was \$24.42, \$21.15 and \$29.78, respectively. The total intrinsic value of SSARs exercised during the fiscal years ended June 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013, were \$0.2 million, \$0.1 million, and \$3.5 million, respectively.

As of June 30, 2015, there was approximately \$1.9 million of total unrecognized stock-based compensation expense related to non-vested SSARs granted under the 2004 Plan, which is expected to be recognized over a weighted-average period of 1.8 years.

**Other Stock-based Compensation***Performance Shares*

During fiscal 2015, officers and certain employees were granted 49,725 shares of restricted common stock that can be earned only if a single pre-defined performance goal is met within five years of the date of grant ("Performance Shares"). If the performance goal is not earned by the end of this five year period, the Performance Shares will be forfeited. Vesting of Performance Shares is subject to certain performance measures being met and can be based on an interim earn out of 25%, 50%, 75% or 100%. For Performance Shares granted during fiscal year 2015, there is a single pre-defined performance goal, which is growth of adjusted free cash flow on a per share, trailing twelve month basis.

The Company measures the fair value of the Performance Shares based upon the market price of our common stock as of the date of grant. In accordance with ASC 718, the measurement date for the Performance Shares will be determined at such time that the performance goals are attained or that it is probable they will be attained. At such time that it is probable that a performance condition will be achieved, compensation expense will be measured by the number of shares that will ultimately be earned based on the grant date market price of our common stock. For shares that were previously estimated to be probable of vesting and are no longer deemed to be probable of vesting, compensation expense is reversed during the period in which it is determined they are no longer probable of vesting.

Table of Contents**ROYAL GOLD, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****8. STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION (Continued)**

Interim recognition of compensation expense will be made at such time as management can reasonably estimate the number of shares that will be earned.

A summary of the status of the Company's non-vested Performance Shares for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015, is presented below:

|                             | Number of<br>Shares | Weighted-<br>Average<br>Grant Date<br>Fair Value |
|-----------------------------|---------------------|--|
| Non-vested at July 1, 2014  | 179,550             | \$ 64.28   |
| Granted                     | 49,725              | \$ 75.15   |
| Vested                      |                     | \$   |
| Forfeited                   | (28,950)            | \$ 67.44   |
| Non-vested at June 30, 2015 | 200,325             | \$ 66.52   |

As of June 30, 2015, total unrecognized stock-based compensation expense related to Performance Shares was approximately \$1.3 million, which is expected to be recognized over the average remaining vesting period of 2.1 years.

*Restricted Stock*

As defined in the 2004 Plan, officers, non-executive directors and certain employees may be granted shares of restricted stock that vest on continued service alone ("Restricted Stock"). During fiscal 2015, officers and certain employees were granted 45,650 shares of Restricted Stock. Restricted Stock awards granted to officers and certain employees vest over three years beginning after a two-year holding period from the date of grant with one-third of the shares vesting in years three, four and five, respectively. Also during fiscal year 2015, our non-executive directors were granted 12,864 shares of Restricted Stock. The non-executive directors' shares of Restricted Stock vest 50% immediately and 50% one year after the date of grant.

Shares of Restricted Stock represent issued and outstanding shares of common stock, with dividend and voting rights. The Company measures the fair value of the Restricted Stock based upon the market price of our common stock as of the date of grant. Restricted Stock is amortized over the applicable vesting period using the straight-line method. Unvested shares of Restricted Stock are subject to forfeiture upon termination of employment or service with the Company.

Table of Contents**ROYAL GOLD, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****8. STOCK-BASED COMPENSATION (Continued)**

A summary of the status of the Company's non-vested Restricted Stock for the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015, is presented below:

|                             | Number of<br>Shares | Weighted-<br>Average<br>Grant Date<br>Fair Value |
|-----------------------------|---------------------|--|
| Non-vested at July 1, 2014  | 177,094             | \$ 58.06   |
| Granted                     | 58,514              | \$ 75.39   |
| Vested                      | (51,701)            | \$ 48.76   |
| Forfeited                   | (29,100)            | \$ 65.93   |
| Non-vested at June 30, 2015 | 154,807             | \$ 66.23   |

As of June 30, 2015, total unrecognized stock-based compensation expense related to Restricted Stock was approximately \$5.2 million, which is expected to be recognized over the weighted-average vesting period of 3.2 years.

**9. STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY****Preferred Stock**

The Company has 10,000,000 authorized and unissued shares of \$.01 par value Preferred Stock as of June 30, 2015 and 2014.

**Common Stock Issuances***Fiscal Year 2015*

During the fiscal year ended June 30, 2015, options to purchase 20,488 shares were exercised, resulting in proceeds of approximately \$0.8 million.

*Fiscal Year 2014*

During the fiscal year ended June 30, 2014, options to purchase 34,495 shares were exercised, resulting in proceeds of approximately \$1.1 million.

**Exchangeable Shares**

In connection with the acquisition of International Royalty Corporation ("IRC") in February 2010, certain holders of IRC common shares received exchangeable shares of RG Exchangeco Inc. for each share of IRC common stock held. The exchangeable shares were convertible at any time, at the option of the holder, into shares of Royal Gold common stock on a one-for-one basis, and entitled holders to dividends and other rights economically equivalent to holders of Royal Gold common stock. RG Exchangeco Inc. established June 30, 2015 as the redemption date for any remaining exchangeable shares that were outstanding on such date, and any such exchangeable shares were acquired on that date and exchanged for shares of Royal Gold common stock on a one-for-one basis.

Table of Contents**ROYAL GOLD, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****9. STOCKHOLDERS' EQUITY (Continued)****Stockholders' Rights Plan**

On September 10, 2007, the Company entered into the First Amended and Restated Rights Agreement, dated September 10, 2007 (the "Rights Agreement"). The Rights Agreement expires on September 10, 2017. The Rights Agreement was approved by the Company's board of directors (the "Board").

The Rights Agreement is intended to deter coercive or abusive tender offers and market accumulations. The Rights Agreement is designed to encourage an acquirer to negotiate with the Board and to enhance the Board's ability to act in the best interests of all the Company's stockholders.

Under the Rights Agreement, each stockholder of the Company holds one preferred stock purchase right (a "Right") for each share of Company common stock held. The Rights generally become exercisable only in the event that an acquiring party accumulates 15 percent or more of the Company's outstanding shares of common stock. If this were to occur, subject to certain exceptions, each Right (except for the Rights held by the acquiring party) would allow its holders to purchase one one-thousandth of a newly issued share of Series A junior participating preferred stock of Royal Gold or the Company's common stock with a value equal to twice the exercise price of the Right, initially set at \$175 under the terms and conditions set forth in the Rights Agreement.

**10. EARNINGS PER SHARE ("EPS")**

Basic earnings per common share were computed using the weighted average number of shares of common stock outstanding during the period, considering the effect of participating securities. Unvested stock-based compensation awards that contain non-forfeitable rights to dividends or dividend equivalents are considered participating securities and are included in the computation of earnings per share pursuant to the two-class method. The Company's unvested restricted stock awards contain non-forfeitable dividend rights and participate equally with common stock with respect to dividends issued or declared. The Company's unexercised stock options, unexercised SSARs and unvested performance stock do not contain rights to dividends. Under the two-class method, the earnings used to determine basic earnings per common share are reduced by an amount allocated to participating securities. Use of the two-class method has an immaterial impact on the calculation of basic and diluted earnings per common share.

The following table summarizes the effects of dilutive securities on diluted EPS for the period:

|  | <b>Fiscal Years Ended June 30,</b>           |             |             |
|--|--|-------------|-------------|
|  | <b>2015</b>                                  | <b>2014</b> | <b>2013</b> |
|  | <b>(in thousands, except per share data)</b> |             |             |
| Net income available to Royal Gold common stockholders | \$ 51,965                                    | \$ 62,641   | \$ 69,153   |
| Weighted-average shares for basic EPS                  | 65,007,861                                   | 64,909,149  | 63,250,247  |
| Effect of other dilutive securities                    | 117,312                                      | 117,107     | 179,575     |
| Weighted-average shares for diluted EPS                | 65,125,173                                   | 65,026,256  | 63,429,822  |
| Basic earnings per share                               | \$ 0.80                                      | \$ 0.96     | \$ 1.09     |
| Diluted earnings per share                             | \$ 0.80                                      | \$ 0.96     | \$ 1.09     |





Table of Contents**ROYAL GOLD, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****10. EARNINGS PER SHARE ("EPS") (Continued)**

The calculation of weighted average shares includes all of our outstanding stock: common stock and exchangeable shares. As mentioned in Note 9, the Exchangeable shares were all redeemed for our common stock as of June 30, 2015. The Company intends to settle the principal amount of the 2019 Notes in cash. As a result, there will be no impact to diluted earnings per share unless the share price of the Company's common stock exceeds the conversion price of \$105.31.

**11. INCOME TAXES**

For financial reporting purposes, *Income before income taxes* includes the following components:

|               | <b>Fiscal Years Ended June 30,</b> |                  |                   |
|---------------|------------------------------------|------------------|-------------------|
|               | <b>2015</b>                        | <b>2014</b>      | <b>2013</b>       |
|               | <b>(Amounts in thousands)</b>      |                  |                   |
| United States | \$ 17,569                          | \$ 17,033        | \$ 65,851         |
| Foreign       | 44,675                             | 65,894           | 71,317            |
|               | <b>\$ 62,244</b>                   | <b>\$ 82,927</b> | <b>\$ 137,168</b> |

The Company's *Income tax expense* consisted of:

|                          | <b>Fiscal Years Ended June 30,</b> |                   |                    |
|--------------------------|------------------------------------|-------------------|--------------------|
|                          | <b>2015</b>                        | <b>2014</b>       | <b>2013</b>        |
|                          | <b>(Amounts in thousands)</b>      |                   |                    |
| Current:                 |                                    |                   |                    |
| Federal                  | \$ 22,418                          | \$ (3,663)        | \$ 30,061          |
| State                    | (36)                               | 334               | 368                |
| Foreign                  | 14,835                             | 30,950            | 44,749             |
|                          | <b>\$ 37,217</b>                   | <b>\$ 27,621</b>  | <b>\$ 75,178</b>   |
| Deferred and others:     |                                    |                   |                    |
| Federal                  | \$ (5,506)                         | \$ (4,122)        | \$ (4,341)         |
| State                    | (49)                               | (26)              | (27)               |
| Foreign                  | (22,096)                           | (4,018)           | (7,051)            |
|                          | <b>\$ (27,651)</b>                 | <b>\$ (8,166)</b> | <b>\$ (11,419)</b> |
| Total income tax expense | <b>\$ 9,566</b>                    | <b>\$ 19,455</b>  | <b>\$ 63,759</b>   |

The provision for income taxes for the fiscal years ended June 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013, differs from the amount of income tax determined by applying the applicable United States statutory federal



Table of Contents**ROYAL GOLD, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****11. INCOME TAXES (Continued)**

income tax rate to pre-tax income (net of non-controlling interest in income of consolidated subsidiary and loss from equity investment) from operations as a result of the following differences:

|   | <b>Fiscal Years Ended June 30,</b> |             |             |
|---|------------------------------------|-------------|-------------|
|   | <b>2015</b>                        | <b>2014</b> | <b>2013</b> |
|   | <b>(Amounts in thousands)</b>      |             |             |
| Total expense computed by applying federal rates            | \$ 21,786                          | \$ 29,024   | \$ 48,009   |
| State and provincial income taxes, net of federal benefit   | 25                                 | 334         | 368         |
| Excess depletion  | (1,429)                            | (1,114)     | (1,395)     |
| Estimates for uncertain tax positions                       | 1,404                              | (7,386)     | 1,868       |
| Statutory tax attributable to non-controlling interest      | (211)                              | (293)       | (1,236)     |
| Effect of foreign earnings                                  | 6,536                              | 1,141       | 4,223       |
| Effect of foreign earnings indefinitely reinvested          | (7,601)                            | (1,700)     |             |
| Effect of recognized loss on available-for-sale securities  |                                    | 562         | 4,239       |
| Canadian rate adjustment                                    | 4,070                              |             |             |
| Chilean tax reform  | (2,481)                            |             |             |
| Unrealized foreign exchange gains                           | (10,949)                           | (367)       | 1,146       |
| Changes in estimates and corrected errors of prior year tax | (359)                              | (594)       | 4,979       |
| Other   | (1,225)                            | (152)       | 1,558       |
|   | \$ 9,566                           | \$ 19,455   | \$ 63,759   |

The effective tax rate includes the impact of certain undistributed foreign subsidiary earnings for which we have not provided U.S. taxes because we plan to reinvest such earnings indefinitely outside the United States. The Company has the ability and intent to indefinitely reinvest these foreign earnings based on revenue and cash projections of our other investments, current cash on hand, and availability under our revolving credit facility. No deferred tax has been provided on the difference between the tax basis in the stock of the consolidated subsidiary and the amount of the subsidiary's net equity determined for financial reporting purposes.

During the quarter ended September 30, 2013 as a result of continued review of the June 30, 2012 tax return and financial statement impacts of the return results, the Company recorded a \$1.7 million income tax benefit resulting from an identified error. Additionally, during the quarter ended June 30, 2014, the Company recorded a \$2.6 million income tax expense as a result of continued review of prior year's tax accounts. In accordance with applicable U.S. GAAP, management quantitatively and qualitatively evaluated the materiality of these errors and determined them to be immaterial to the fiscal year 2014 or prior year consolidated financial statements.

Table of Contents**ROYAL GOLD, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****11. INCOME TAXES (Continued)**

The tax effects of temporary differences and carryforwards, which give rise to our deferred tax assets and liabilities at June 30, 2015 and 2014, are as follows:

|                                       | <b>2015</b>                   | <b>2014</b>         |
|---------------------------------------|-------------------------------|---------------------|
|                                       | <b>(Amounts in thousands)</b> |                     |
| <b>Deferred tax assets:</b>           |                               |                     |
| Stock-based compensation              | \$ 4,393                      | \$ 3,511            |
| Net operating losses                  | 16,087                        | 19,322              |
| Other                                 | 3,904                         | 7,068               |
| <b>Total deferred tax assets</b>      | <b>24,384</b>                 | <b>29,901</b>       |
| Valuation allowance                   | (4,262)                       | (4,933)             |
| <b>Net deferred tax assets</b>        | <b>\$ 20,122</b>              | <b>\$ 24,968</b>    |
| <b>Deferred tax liabilities:</b>      |                               |                     |
| Mineral property basis                | \$ (133,646)                  | \$ (158,301)        |
| Unrealized foreign exchange gains     | 936                           | (3,072)             |
| 2019 Notes                            | (16,384)                      | (20,002)            |
| Other                                 | (1,658)                       | (2,239)             |
| <b>Total deferred tax liabilities</b> | <b>(150,752)</b>              | <b>(183,614)</b>    |
| <b>Total net deferred taxes</b>       | <b>\$ (130,630)</b>           | <b>\$ (158,646)</b> |

The Company reviews the measurement of its deferred tax assets at each balance sheet date. All available evidence, both positive and negative, is considered in determining whether, based upon the weight of the evidence, it is more likely than not that some portion or all of the deferred tax asset will not be realized. As of June 30, 2015 and 2014, the Company had \$4.3 million and \$4.9 million of valuation allowances recorded, respectively. The valuation allowance remaining at June 30, 2015 is primarily attributable to deferred tax asset generated by the recognized loss on available-for-sale securities and the tax basis difference as a result of unrealized losses on foreign exchange.

At June 30, 2015 and 2014, the Company had \$55 million and \$77 million of net operating loss carry forwards, respectively. The decrease in the net operating loss carry forwards is attributable to utilization of net operating losses in non-U.S. subsidiaries. The majority of the tax loss carry forwards are in jurisdictions that allow a twenty year carry forward period. As a result, these losses do not begin to expire until the 2028 tax year, and the Company anticipates the losses will be fully utilized.

As of June 30, 2015 and 2014, the Company had \$15.1 million and \$13.7 million of unrecognized tax benefits, respectively. If recognized, these unrecognized tax benefits would positively impact the

Table of Contents**ROYAL GOLD, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****11. INCOME TAXES (Continued)**

Company's effective income tax rate. A reconciliation of the beginning and ending amount of gross unrecognized tax benefits is as follows:

|  | 2015                   | 2014      | 2013      |
|--|------------------------|-----------|-----------|
|  | (Amounts in thousands) |           |           |
| Total gross unrecognized tax benefits at beginning of year     | \$ 13,725              | \$ 21,166 | \$ 19,469 |
| Additions / Reductions for tax positions of current year       | 1,662                  | (1,052)   | 2,638     |
| Reductions due to settlements with taxing authorities          | (257)                  | (296)     | (941)     |
| Reductions due to lapse of statute of limitations              |                        | (6,093)   |           |
| Total amount of gross unrecognized tax benefits at end of year | \$ 15,130              | \$ 13,725 | \$ 21,166 |

The Company or one of its subsidiaries files income tax returns in the U.S. federal jurisdiction, and various state and foreign jurisdictions. With few exceptions, the Company is no longer subject to U.S. Federal, state and local, and non-U.S. income tax examinations by tax authorities for fiscal years before 2010. As a result of (i) statutes of limitation that will begin to expire within the next 12 months in various jurisdictions, (ii) possible settlements of audit-related issues with taxing authorities in various jurisdictions with respect to which none of the issues are individually significant, and (iii) additional accrual of exposure and interest on existing items, the Company believes that it is reasonably possible that the total amount of its net unrecognized income tax benefits will not decrease in the next 12 months.

The Company's continuing practice is to recognize interest and/or penalties related to unrecognized tax benefits as part of its income tax expense. At June 30, 2015 and 2014, the amount of accrued income-tax-related interest and penalties was \$4.6 million and \$5.4 million, respectively.

**12. SUPPLEMENTAL CASH FLOW INFORMATION**

The Company's supplemental cash flow information for the fiscal years ending June 30, 2015, 2014 and 2013 is as follows:

|  | 2015                   | 2014      | 2013      |
|--|------------------------|-----------|-----------|
|  | (Amounts in thousands) |           |           |
| Cash paid during the period for:             |                        |           |           |
| Interest                                     | \$ 10,638              | \$ 10,638 | \$ 10,490 |
| Income taxes, net of refunds                 | \$ 20,272              | \$ 27,322 | \$ 48,809 |
| Non-cash investing and financing activities: |                        |           |           |
| Dividends declared                           | \$ 56,715              | \$ 54,049 | \$ 47,997 |

**13. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS**

ASC 820 establishes a fair value hierarchy that prioritizes the inputs to valuation techniques used to measure fair value. The hierarchy gives the highest priority to unadjusted quoted prices in active markets for identical assets or liabilities (Level 1 measurements) and the lowest priority to

Table of Contents**ROYAL GOLD, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****13. FAIR VALUE MEASUREMENTS (Continued)**

unobservable inputs (Level 3 measurements). The three levels of the fair value hierarchy under ASC 820 are described below:

Level 1: Quoted prices for identical instruments in active markets;

Level 2: Quoted prices for similar instruments in active markets; quoted prices for identical or similar instruments in markets that are not active; and model-derived valuations in which all significant inputs and significant value drivers are observable in active markets; and

Level 3: Prices or valuation techniques requiring inputs that are both significant to the fair value measurement and unobservable (supported by little or no market activity).

The following table sets forth the Company's financial assets measured at fair value on a recurring basis (at least annually) by level within the fair value hierarchy.

At June 30, 2015

|   | Carrying<br>Amount | Total      | Fair Value |         |         |
|---|--------------------|------------|------------|---------|---------|
|   |                    |            | Level 1    | Level 2 | Level 3 |
| <b>Assets (In thousands):</b>               |                    |            |            |         |         |
| Marketable equity securities <sup>(1)</sup> | \$ 6,273           | \$ 6,273   | \$ 6,273   | \$      | \$      |
| Total assets                                |                    | \$ 6,273   | \$ 6,273   | \$      | \$      |
| <b>Liabilities (In thousands):</b>          |                    |            |            |         |         |
| Debt <sup>(2)</sup>                         | \$ 399,110         | \$ 379,664 | \$ 379,664 | \$      | \$      |
| Total liabilities                           |                    | \$ 379,664 | \$ 379,664 | \$      | \$      |

(1) Included in *Available for sale securities* in the Company's consolidated balance sheets.

(2) Included in the carrying amount is the equity component of our 2019 Notes in the amount of \$77 million, which is included within *Additional paid-in capital* in the Company's consolidated balance sheets.

The Company's marketable equity securities classified within Level 1 of the fair value hierarchy are valued using quoted market prices in active markets. The fair value of the Level 1 marketable equity securities is calculated as the quoted market price of the marketable equity security multiplied by the quantity of shares held by the Company. The Company's debt classified within Level 1 of the fair value hierarchy is valued using quoted prices in an active market.

As of June 30, 2015, the Company also had assets that, under certain conditions, are subject to measurement at fair value on a non-recurring basis like those associated with royalty and stream interests, intangible assets and other long-lived assets. For these assets, measurement at fair

## Edgar Filing: ROYAL GOLD INC - Form 10-K

value in periods subsequent to their initial recognition is applicable if any of these assets are determined to be impaired. If recognition of these assets at their fair value becomes necessary, such measurements will be determined utilizing Level 3 inputs. Refer to Note 4 for discussion of inputs used to develop fair value for those royalty interests that were determined to be impaired during the twelve months ended June 30, 2015.



Table of Contents**ROYAL GOLD, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****14. MAJOR SOURCES OF REVENUE**

Operators that contributed greater than 10% of the Company's total revenue for any of fiscal years 2015, 2014 or 2013 were as follows (revenue amounts in thousands):

| Operator                             | Fiscal Year 2015 |                             | Fiscal Year 2014 |                             | Fiscal Year 2013 |                             |
|--------------------------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|------------------|-----------------------------|
|                                      | Revenue          | Percentage of total revenue | Revenue          | Percentage of total revenue | Revenue          | Percentage of total revenue |
| Thompson Creek                       | \$ 94,104        | 33.8%                       | \$ 27,209        | 11.5%                       | N/A              | N/A                         |
| Teck                                 | 38,033           | 13.7%                       | 48,777           | 20.6%                       | \$ 82,272        | 28.4%                       |
| Goldcorp, Inc.                       | 32,117           | 11.6%                       | 32,339           | 13.6%                       | 32,461           | 11.2%                       |
| Vale Newfoundland & Labrador Limited | 16,665           | 6.0%                        | 25,128           | 10.6%                       | 32,517           | 11.2%                       |

**15. COMMITMENTS AND CONTINGENCIES***Ilovitza Gold Stream Acquisition*

As of June 30, 2015, the Company has a remaining commitment, subject to certain conditions, of \$167.5 million as part of its Ilovitza gold stream acquisition in October 2014 (Note 3).

*Phoenix Gold Project Stream Acquisition*

The Company's final commitment payment of \$12.8 million as part of its Phoenix Gold Project stream acquisition was made in February 2015. The Company has no remaining commitment payments as part of the Phoenix Gold Project stream.

*Voisey's Bay*

The Company indirectly owns a royalty on the Voisey's Bay mine in Newfoundland and Labrador owned by Vale Newfoundland & Labrador Limited ("VNL"). The royalty is directly owned by the Labrador Nickel Royalty Limited Partnership ("LNRLP"), in which the Company's wholly-owned indirect subsidiary, Canadian Minerals Partnership, is the general partner and 89.99% owner. The remaining interests in LNRLP are owned by Altius Investments Ltd. (10%), a company unrelated to Royal Gold, and the Company's wholly-owned indirect subsidiary, Voisey's Bay Holding Corporation (0.01%).

On December 5, 2014, LNRLP filed amendments to its October 16, 2009 Statement of Claim in the Supreme Court of Newfoundland and Labrador Trial Division against Vale Inco Limited, now known as Vale Canada Limited ("Vale Canada") and its wholly-owned subsidiaries, Vale Inco Atlantic Sales Limited and VNL, related to calculation of the NSR on the sale of concentrates, including nickel concentrates, from the Voisey's Bay mine. LNRLP asserts that the defendants have incorrectly calculated the NSR since production at Voisey's Bay began in late 2005, have indicated an intention to calculate the NSR in a manner LNRLP believes will violate the royalty agreement when Voisey's Bay concentrates are processed at Vale's new Long Harbour processing facility, and have breached their contractual duties of good faith and honest performance in several ways. LNRLP requests an order in respect of the correct calculation of future payments, and damages for non-payment and underpayment of past royalties to the date of the claim, together with additional damages until the date of trial, interest, costs and other damages. The litigation is in the discovery phase.

Table of Contents**ROYAL GOLD, INC.****NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)****16. QUARTERLY RESULTS OF OPERATIONS (UNAUDITED)**

The following is a summary of selected quarterly financial information (unaudited). Some amounts in the below table may not sum-up in total as a result of rounding.

|  | Revenue    | Operating<br>income (loss) | Net income<br>(loss)<br>attributable to<br>Royal Gold<br>stockholders | Basic<br>earnings<br>(loss) per<br>share | Diluted<br>earnings<br>(loss) per<br>share |
|--|------------|----------------------------|---|--|--|
| (Amounts in thousands except per share data) |            |                            |   |  |  |
| <b>Fiscal year 2015</b>                      |            |                            |   |  |  |
| <b>quarter-ended:</b>                        |            |                            |   |  |  |
| September 30                                 | \$ 69,026  | \$ 29,539                  | \$ 18,680   | \$ 0.29                                  | \$ 0.29                                    |
| December 31                                  | 61,304     | (2,022)                    | (6,548)   | (0.10)                                   | (0.10)                                     |
| March 31                                     | 74,110     | 32,150                     | 25,014  | 0.38                                     | 0.38                                       |
| June 30                                      | 73,579     | 27,568                     | 14,819  | 0.23                                     | 0.23                                       |
|  | \$ 278,019 | \$ 87,235                  | \$ 51,965   | \$ 0.80                                  | \$ 0.80                                    |

|  |            |            |           |         |         |
|--|------------|------------|-----------|---------|---------|
| (Amounts in thousands except per share data) |            |            |           |         |         |
| <b>Fiscal year 2014</b>                      |            |            |           |         |         |
| <b>quarter-ended:</b>                        |            |            |           |         |         |
| September 30                                 | \$ 56,487  | \$ 25,738  | \$ 15,195 | \$ 0.23 | \$ 0.23 |
| December 31                                  | 52,785     | 22,916     | 10,667    | 0.16    | 0.16    |
| March 31                                     | 57,748     | 28,614     | 20,143    | 0.31    | 0.31    |
| June 30                                      | 70,142     | 31,452     | 16,636    | 0.26    | 0.26    |
|  | \$ 237,162 | \$ 108,720 | \$ 62,641 | \$ 0.96 | \$ 0.96 |

**17. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS***Acquisition of Gold and Silver Stream at Pueblo Viejo*

On August 5, 2015, RGLD Gold, a wholly-owned subsidiary of the Company, entered into a Precious Metals Purchase and Sale Agreement with Barrick and its wholly-owned subsidiary, BGC Holdings Ltd. ("BGC") for a percentage of the gold and silver production attributable to Barrick's 60% interest in the Pueblo Viejo mine located in the Dominican Republic. Pursuant to the Precious Metals Purchase and Sale Agreement, RGLD Gold will make one advance payment of \$610 million to BGC at closing of the transaction, which remains subject to satisfaction of certain conditions precedent. Closing and funding of the transaction is anticipated within 90 days.

BGC will deliver gold to RGLD Gold in amounts equal to 7.50% of Barrick's interest in the gold produced at the Pueblo Viejo mine from July 1, 2015 until 990,000 ounces of gold have been delivered, and 3.75% of Barrick's interest in gold produced thereafter. RGLD Gold will pay BGC 30% of the spot price per ounce of gold delivered until 550,000 ounces of gold have been delivered, and 60% of the spot price per ounce delivered thereafter.

## Edgar Filing: ROYAL GOLD INC - Form 10-K

BGC will deliver silver to RGLD Gold in amounts equal to 75% of Barrick's interest in the silver produced at the Pueblo Viejo mine beginning on January 1, 2016 until 50.00 million ounces of silver have been delivered, and 37.50% of Barrick's interest in silver produced thereafter. RGLD Gold will pay BGC 30% of the spot price per ounce of silver delivered until 23.10 million ounces of silver have been delivered, and 60% of the spot price per ounce of silver delivered thereafter.

Table of Contents

**ROYAL GOLD, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**17. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS (Continued)**

*Acquisition of Gold and Silver Stream at Rainy River*

On July 20, 2015, RGLD Gold entered into a \$175 million Purchase and Sale Agreement with New Gold, Inc. ("New Gold"), for a percentage of the gold and silver production from the Rainy River Project located in Ontario, Canada ("Rainy River"). Pursuant to the Purchase and Sale Agreement, RGLD Gold will make two advance payments to New Gold, consisting of \$100 million, which was paid at closing on July 20, 2015, and \$75 million once capital spending at Rainy River is 60% complete (currently expected by mid-calendar 2016). Also under the Purchase and Sale Agreement, New Gold will deliver to RGLD Gold 6.50% of the gold produced at Rainy River until 230,000 gold ounces have been delivered, and 3.25% thereafter. New Gold also will deliver 60% of the silver produced at Rainy River until 3.10 million silver ounces have been delivered, and 30% thereafter. RGLD Gold will pay New Gold 25% of the spot price per ounce of gold and silver at the time of delivery.

*Acquisition of an Additional Gold Royalty Interest at Pascua-Lama*

On July 10, 2015, the Company entered into an assignment of rights agreement with a private Chilean citizen whereby Royal Gold acquired an additional 0.22% NSR sliding-scale royalty on the Pascua-Lama project, which is owned and operated by Barrick and located on the border between Argentina and Chile. The Company paid \$8.0 million for the additional interest at closing and will pay an additional \$2.0 million if the project comes into production in calendar 2018 or an additional \$1.0 million if the project enters production in calendar 2019. Upon the July 10, 2015 closing, Royal Gold's total gold NSR royalty interest in the Pascua-Lama project increased to 5.45%, at gold prices above \$800 per ounce. Please refer to Item 2, Properties, for further discussion on our interest at Pascua-Lama.

*Acquisition of Gold Stream at Carmen de Andacollo*

On July 9, 2015, RGLD Gold entered into a Long Term Offtake Agreement (the "Andacollo Stream Agreement") with Compañía Minera Teck Carmen de Andacollo ("CMCA"), a 90% owned subsidiary of Teck Resources Limited ("Teck").

Pursuant to the Andacollo Stream Agreement, CMCA will sell and deliver to RGLD Gold 100% of payable gold from the Carmen de Andacollo copper-gold mine until 900,000 ounces have been delivered, and 50% thereafter, subject to a fixed payable percentage of 89%. RGLD Gold made a \$525 million advance payment in cash to CMCA upon entry into the Andacollo Stream Agreement, and RGLD Gold will also pay CMCA 15% of the monthly average gold price for the month preceding the delivery date for all gold purchased under the Andacollo Stream Agreement.

The transaction will encompass CMCA's presently owned mining concessions on the Carmen de Andacollo mine, as well as any other mining concessions presently owned or acquired by CMCA or any of its affiliates within a 1.5 kilometer area of interest, and certain other mining concessions that CMCA or its affiliates may acquire. The Andacollo Stream Agreement is effective July 1, 2015, and applies to all final settlements of gold received on or after that date. Deliveries to RGLD Gold will be made monthly, and RGLD Gold expects to begin receiving gold deliveries in its first fiscal quarter of 2016, ending September 30, 2015.

Table of Contents

**ROYAL GOLD, INC.**

**NOTES TO CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL STATEMENTS (Continued)**

**17. SUBSEQUENT EVENTS (Continued)**

*Termination of Royalty Interest at Carmen de Andacollo*

On July 9, 2015, Royal Gold Chile Limitada ("RG Chile"), a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company, entered into a Royalty Termination Agreement with CMCA. The Royalty Termination Agreement terminated an amended Royalty Agreement originally dated January 12, 2010, which provided RG Chile with a royalty equivalent to 75% of the gold produced from the sulfide portion of the Carmen de Andacollo mine until 910,000 payable ounces have been produced, and 50% of the gold produced thereafter. Approximately 259,000 ounces of payable gold subject to the royalty were produced through June 30, 2015, resulting in approximately 651,000 payable ounces remaining as of that date, before the step down to the 50% royalty rate. The Andacollo Stream Agreement on Carmen de Andacollo is separate and distinct from the former royalty of RG Chile.

CMCA paid total consideration of \$345 million to RG Chile in connection with the Royalty Termination Agreement. The transaction will be taxable in Chile and the United States, with net proceeds estimated at approximately \$300 million. RG Chile will receive payment for the royalty through June 30, 2015, the economic effective date of the termination. In addition to the \$345 million termination payment, a post-closing final royalty payment of approximately \$9.7 million was received in July 2015 to finalize all outstanding shipments for which final settlements had not been received as of July 1, 2015.

Table of Contents

**ITEM 9. CHANGES IN AND DISAGREEMENTS WITH ACCOUNTANTS ON ACCOUNTING AND FINANCIAL DISCLOSURE**

None.

**ITEM 9A. CONTROLS AND PROCEDURES**

**(a) Evaluation of Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

As of June 30, 2015, the Company's management, with the participation of the President and Chief Executive Officer (the principal executive officer) and Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer (the principal financial and accounting officer) of the Company, carried out an evaluation of the effectiveness of the design and operation of the Company's disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rules 13a-15(e) and 15d-15(e) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended (the "Exchange Act")). Based on such evaluation, the Company's President and Chief Executive Officer and its Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer have concluded that, as of June 30, 2015, the Company's disclosure controls and procedures were effective to provide reasonable assurance that information required to be disclosed by the Company in reports that it files or submits under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the required time periods and that such information is accumulated and communicated to the Company's management, including the President and Chief Executive Officer and its Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer, as appropriate to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

Disclosure controls and procedures involve human diligence and compliance and are subject to lapses in judgment and breakdowns resulting from human failures. As a result, a control system, no matter how well conceived and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system are met. Further, the design of a control system must reflect the fact that there are resource constraints and the benefits of controls must be considered relative to their costs. Because of the inherent limitations in all control systems, no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that all control issues and instances of fraud, if any, within the Company have been detected.

**(b) Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

Our management is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting as defined in Rules 13a-15(f) and 15d-15(f) under the Exchange Act. Our internal control over financial reporting is designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles.

Management assessed the effectiveness of our internal control over financial reporting as of June 30, 2015. In making this assessment, management used the criteria set forth by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (COSO) in *Internal Control-Integrated Framework* (2013 Framework). Based on management's assessment and those criteria, management concluded that, as of June 30, 2015, our internal control over financial reporting is effective.

Our management, including our President and Chief Executive Office (the principal executive officer) and Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer (the principal financial and accounting officer), does not expect that our disclosure controls and procedures or our internal controls will prevent all error and all fraud. A control system, no matter how well conceived and operated, can provide only reasonable, not absolute, assurance that the objectives of the control system are met. Further, the design of a control system must reflect the fact that there are resource constraints and the benefits of controls must be considered relative to their costs. Because of the inherent limitations in all control

Table of Contents

systems, no evaluation of controls can provide absolute assurance that all control issues and instances of fraud, if any, within the Company have been detected.

Our independent registered public accounting firm, Ernst & Young LLP, has issued an attestation report on our internal control over financial reporting as of June 30, 2015.

**(c) Changes in Internal Control over Financial Reporting**

There was no change in the Company's internal control over financial reporting (as defined in Rule 13a-15(f) under the Exchange Act during our fourth fiscal quarter ended June 30, 2015, that has materially affected, or is reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

**(d) Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm**

The Board of Directors and Shareholders of Royal Gold, Inc.

We have audited Royal Gold Inc.'s internal control over financial reporting as of June 30, 2015, based on criteria established in Internal Control Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (2013 framework) (the COSO criteria). Royal Gold, Inc.'s management is responsible for maintaining effective internal control over financial reporting, and for its assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting included in the accompanying Management's Report on Internal Control over Financial Reporting. Our responsibility is to express an opinion on the company's internal control over financial reporting based on our audit.

We conducted our audit in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States). Those standards require that we plan and perform the audit to obtain reasonable assurance about whether effective internal control over financial reporting was maintained in all material respects. Our audit included obtaining an understanding of internal control over financial reporting, assessing the risk that a material weakness exists, testing and evaluating the design and operating effectiveness of internal control based on the assessed risk, and performing such other procedures as we considered necessary in the circumstances. We believe that our audit provides a reasonable basis for our opinion.

A company's internal control over financial reporting is a process designed to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements for external purposes in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles. A company's internal control over financial reporting includes those policies and procedures that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the transactions and dispositions of the assets of the company; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of management and directors of the company; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use, or disposition of the company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Also, projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

In our opinion, Royal Gold, Inc. maintained, in all material respects, effective internal control over financial reporting as of June 30, 2015, based on the COSO criteria.

Table of Contents

We also have audited, in accordance with the standards of the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board (United States), the consolidated balance sheets of Royal Gold, Inc. as of June 30, 2015 and 2014, and the related consolidated statements of operations and comprehensive income, changes in equity and cash flows for each of the three years in the period ended June 30, 2015 of Royal Gold, Inc. and our report dated August 6, 2015 expressed an unqualified opinion thereon.

/s/ Ernst & Young LLP  
Denver, Colorado  
August 6, 2015

**ITEM 9B. OTHER INFORMATION**

None.



Table of Contents

**PART III**

**ITEM 10. DIRECTORS, EXECUTIVE OFFICERS AND CORPORATE GOVERNANCE**

The information required by this item is included in the Company's Proxy Statement for its 2015 Annual Stockholders Meeting to be filed with the SEC within 120 days after June 30, 2015, and is incorporated by reference in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

The Company's Code of Business Conduct and Ethics within the meaning of Item 406 of Regulation S-K adopted by the SEC under the Exchange Act that applies to our principal executive officer and principal financial and accounting officer is available on the Company's website at [www.royalgold.com](http://www.royalgold.com) and in print without charge to any stockholder who requests a copy. Requests for copies should be directed to Royal Gold, Inc., Attention: General Counsel and Secretary, 1660 Wynkoop Street, Suite 1000, Denver, Colorado, 80202. The Company intends to satisfy the disclosure requirements of Item 5.05 of Form 8-K regarding any amendment to, or a waiver from, a provision of the Company's Code of Business Conduct and Ethics by posting such information on the Company's website.

**ITEM 11. EXECUTIVE COMPENSATION**

The information required by this item is included in the Company's Proxy Statement for its 2015 Annual Stockholders Meeting to be filed with the SEC within 120 days after June 30, 2015, and is incorporated by reference in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

**ITEM 12. SECURITY OWNERSHIP OF CERTAIN BENEFICIAL OWNERS AND MANAGEMENT AND RELATED STOCKHOLDER MATTERS**

The information required by this item is included in the Company's Proxy Statement for its 2015 Annual Stockholders Meeting to be filed with the SEC within 120 days after June 30, 2015, and is incorporated by reference in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

**ITEM 13. CERTAIN RELATIONSHIPS AND RELATED TRANSACTIONS AND DIRECTOR INDEPENDENCE**

The information required by this item is included in the Company's Proxy Statement for its 2015 Annual Stockholders Meeting to be filed with the SEC within 120 days after June 30, 2015, and is incorporated by reference in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

**ITEM 14. PRINCIPAL ACCOUNTANT FEES AND SERVICES**

The information required by this item is included in the Company's Proxy Statement for its 2015 Annual Stockholders Meeting to be filed with the SEC within 120 days after June 30, 2015, and is incorporated by reference in this Annual Report on Form 10-K.

Table of Contents

**PART IV**

**ITEM 15. EXHIBITS AND FINANCIAL STATEMENT SCHEDULES**

(a)

*Financial Statements*

**Index to Financial Statements**

|   | <b>Page</b> |
|---|-------------|
| <u>Report of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>        | <u>59</u>   |
| <u>Consolidated Balance Sheets</u>                                    | <u>60</u>   |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Operations and Comprehensive Income</u> | <u>61</u>   |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Changes in Equity</u>                   | <u>62</u>   |
| <u>Consolidated Statements of Cash Flows</u>                          | <u>63</u>   |
| <u>Notes to Consolidated Financial Statements</u>                     | <u>64</u>   |

(b) *Exhibits*

Reference is made to the Exhibit Index beginning on page 102 hereof.

Table of Contents

**SIGNATURES**

Pursuant to the requirements of Section 13 or 15 (d) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, the registrant has duly caused this report to be signed on its behalf by the undersigned, thereunto duly authorized.

Date: August 6, 2015 **ROYAL GOLD, INC.**  
By: /s/ TONY JENSEN

---

Tony Jensen  
*President, Chief Executive Officer and Director*  
*(Principal Executive Officer)*

Pursuant to the requirements of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, this report has been signed below by the following persons on behalf of the registrant and in the capacities and on the dates indicated.

Date: August 6, 2015 By: /s/ TONY JENSEN

---

Tony Jensen  
*President, Chief Executive Officer and Director*  
*(Principal Executive Officer)*

Date: August 6, 2015 By: /s/ STEFAN L. WENGER

---

Stefan Wenger  
*Chief Financial Officer and Treasurer*  
*(Principal Financial and Accounting Officer)*

Date: August 6, 2015 By: /s/ WILLIAM M. HAYES

---

William M. Hayes  
*Chairman*

Date: August 6, 2015 By: /s/ GORDON J. BOGDEN

---

Gordon J. Bogden  
*Director*

Date: August 6, 2015 By: /s/ M. CRAIG HAASE

---

M. Craig Haase  
*Director*

Date: August 6, 2015 By: /s/ KEVIN MCARTHUR

---

Kevin McArthur  
*Director*

Table of Contents

Date: August 6, 2015

By: /s/ CHRIS M.T. THOMPSON

---

Chris M. T. Thompson  
*Director*

Date: August 6, 2015

By: /s/ RONALD J. VANCE

---

Ronald J. Vance  
*Director*

---

Table of Contents

**Exhibit Index**

| <b>Exhibit Number</b> | <b>Description</b>   |
|-----------------------|--|
| 2.1                   | Amended and Restated Arrangement Agreement, dated January 15, 2010, among Royal Gold, Inc., RG Exchangeco Inc. (formerly, 7296355 Canada Ltd.) and International Royalty Corporation (filed as Exhibit 2.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on January 22, 2010 and incorporated herein by reference)                                 |
| 3.1                   | Restated Certificate of Incorporation, as amended (filed as Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on February 8, 2008 and incorporated herein by reference)  |
| 3.2                   | Amended and Restated Bylaws, as amended on August 28, 2014 (filed as Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on September 4, 2014 and incorporated herein by reference)  |
| 3.3                   | Amended and Restated Certificate of Designations of Series A Junior Participating Preferred Stock of Royal Gold, Inc. (filed as Exhibit 3.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on September 10, 2007 and incorporated herein by reference)  |
| 3.4                   | Certificate of Designations, Preferences and Rights of the Special Voting Preferred Stock of Royal Gold, Inc. (filed as Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on February 23, 2010 and incorporated herein by reference)   |
| 4.1                   | First Amended and Restated Rights Agreement dated September 10, 2007 between Royal Gold, Inc. and Computershare Trust Company, N.A. (filed as Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Registration Statement on Form 8-A on September 10, 2007 and incorporated herein by reference)  |
| 4.2                   | Stockholder Agreement dated April 3, 2009 by and among Royal Gold, Inc., Compañía Minera Carmen de Andacollo and Teck Cominco Limited (filed as Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on April 6, 2009 and incorporated herein by reference)   |
| 4.3                   | Amendment No. 1 to the Stockholder Agreement, dated January 12, 2010 (filed as Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on January 15, 2010 and incorporated herein by reference)   |
| 4.4                   | Appendix I to Schedule B of the Amended and Restated Arrangement Agreement, dated January 15, 2010, among Royal Gold, Inc., RG Exchangeco Inc. (formerly, 7296355 Canada Ltd.) and International Royalty Corporation (filed as Exhibit 2.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on January 22, 2010 and incorporated herein by reference) |
| 4.5                   | Indenture among Royal Gold, Inc., Wells Fargo Bank, National Association and Computershare Trust Company of Canada, dated June 20, 2012 (filed as Exhibit 4.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on June 20, 2012 and incorporated herein by reference)   |
| 4.6                   | Supplemental Indenture among Royal Gold, Inc., Wells Fargo Bank, National Association and Computershare Trust Company of Canada, dated June 20, 2012 (filed as Exhibit 4.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on June 20, 2012 and incorporated herein by reference)  |
| 10.1**                | 2004 Omnibus Long-Term Incentive Plan, as amended (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to Royal Gold's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on September 3, 2013 and incorporated herein by reference)   |

## Edgar Filing: ROYAL GOLD INC - Form 10-K

### Table of Contents

| <b>Exhibit Number</b> | <b>Description</b>  |
|-----------------------|---|
| 10.2**                | Form of Incentive Stock Option Agreement under Royal Gold's 2004 Omnibus Long-Term Incentive Plan (filed as Exhibit 10.2 to Royal Gold's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 7, 2008 and incorporated herein by reference)                             |
| 10.3**                | Form of Incentive Stock Option Agreement (Officer) under Royal Gold's 2004 Omnibus Long-Term Incentive Plan (filed as Exhibit 10.2 to Royal Gold's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on September 3, 2013 and incorporated herein by reference)                  |
| 10.4**                | Form of Non-qualified Stock Option Agreement under Royal Gold's 2004 Omnibus Long-Term Incentive Plan (filed as Exhibit 10.3 to Royal Gold's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 7, 2008 and incorporated herein by reference)                         |
| 10.5**                | Form of Restricted Stock Agreement under Royal Gold's 2004 Omnibus Long-Term Incentive Plan (filed as Exhibit 10.4 to Royal Gold's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 7, 2008 and incorporated herein by reference)                                   |
| 10.6**                | Form of Restricted Stock Agreement under Royal Gold's 2004 Omnibus Long-Term Incentive Plan (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to Royal Gold's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 17, 2012 and incorporated herein by reference)                                    |
| 10.7**                | Form of Director Restricted Stock Agreement under Royal Gold's 2004 Omnibus Long-Term Incentive Plan (filed as Exhibit 10.3 to Royal Gold's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on September 3, 2013 and incorporated herein by reference)                         |
| 10.8**                | Form of Restricted Stock Agreement (Officer) under Royal Gold's 2004 Omnibus Long-Term Incentive Plan (filed as Exhibit 10.4 to Royal Gold's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on September 3, 2013 and incorporated herein by reference)                        |
| 10.9**                | Form of Performance Share Agreement under Royal Gold's 2004 Omnibus Long-Term Incentive Plan (filed as Exhibit 10.5 to Royal Gold's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 7, 2008 and incorporated herein by reference)                                  |
| 10.10**               | Form of Performance Share Agreement under Royal Gold's 2004 Omnibus Long-Term Incentive Plan (1) (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to Royal Gold's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 24, 2011 and incorporated herein by reference)                               |
| 10.11**               | Form of Performance Share Agreement under Royal Gold's 2004 Omnibus Long-Term Incentive Plan (2) (filed as Exhibit 10.2 to Royal Gold's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on August 24, 2011 and incorporated herein by reference)                               |
| 10.12**               | Form of Performance Share Agreement (Officer) under Royal Gold's 2004 Omnibus Long-Term Incentive Plan (filed as Exhibit 10.5 to Royal Gold's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on September 3, 2013 and incorporated herein by reference)                       |
| 10.13**               | Form of Stock Appreciation Rights Agreement under Royal Gold's 2004 Omnibus Long-Term Incentive Plan (filed as Exhibit 10.6 to Royal Gold's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on November 7, 2008 and incorporated herein by reference)                          |
| 10.14**               | Form of Stock Appreciation Rights Agreement Stock Settled (Officer) under Royal Gold's 2004 Omnibus Long-Term Incentive Plan (filed as Exhibit 10.6 to Royal Gold's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on September 3, 2013 and incorporated herein by reference) |
| 10.15**               | Form of Amended and Restated Indemnification Agreement (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on September 4, 2014 and incorporated herein by reference)  |

## Edgar Filing: ROYAL GOLD INC - Form 10-K

### Table of Contents

| <b>Exhibit Number</b> | <b>Description</b>   |
|-----------------------|--|
| 10.16**               | Form of Employment Agreement by and between Royal Gold, Inc. and Tony Jensen (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to Royal Gold's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on September 19, 2013 and incorporated herein by reference)   |
| 10.17**               | Form of Employment Agreement by and between Royal Gold, Inc. and each of the following: Stefan Wenger, William Heissenbittel, Bruce Kirchhoff and William Zisch (filed as Exhibit 10.2 to Royal Gold's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on September 19, 2013 and incorporated herein by reference)  |
| 10.18**               | Employment Agreement by and between Royal Gold, Inc. and Karli S. Anderson, dated May 15, 2013 (filed as Exhibit 10.14 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K on August 8, 2013 and incorporated herein by reference)   |
| 10.19**               | Form of Award Modification Agreement by and between Royal Gold, Inc. and each of the following: Stanley Dempsey, Tony Jensen, Karen Gross and Bruce Kirchhoff (filed as Exhibit 10.3 to Royal Gold's Current Report on Form 8-K filed on September 19, 2008 and incorporated herein by reference)  |
| 10.20                 | Sixth Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Agreement among Royal Gold, Inc., High Desert Mineral Resources, Inc., RG Exchangeco Inc., RG Mexico, Inc., the additional guarantors from time to time party thereto, the lenders from time to time party thereto, and HSBC Bank USA, National Association, as administrative agent for the lenders, dated January 29, 2014 (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on January 30, 2014 and incorporated herein by reference)                  |
| 10.21                 | Amendment No. 1 to Sixth Amended and Restated Revolving Credit Agreement, among Royal Gold, Inc., High Desert Mineral Resources, Inc., RG Exchangeco Inc., RG Mexico, Inc., the additional guarantors from time to time party thereto, the lenders from time to time party thereto, and HSBC Bank USA, National Association, as administrative agent for the lenders, dated April 29, 2015. (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on April 30, 2015 and incorporated herein by reference) |
| 10.22                 | Amended and Restated Security Agreement by and among Royal Gold, Inc., High Desert Mineral Resources, Inc., RG Mexico, Inc. and HSBC Bank USA, National Association dated February 1, 2011 (filed as Exhibit 10.8 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q on February 4, 2011 and incorporated herein by reference)   |
| 10.23                 | Amended and Restated Pledge Agreement by Royal Gold, Inc. in favor of HSBC Bank USA, National Association dated February 1, 2011 (filed as Exhibit 10.9 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q on February 4, 2011 and incorporated herein by reference)   |
| 10.24                 | Royalty Agreement between Royal Gold, Inc. and the Cortez Joint Venture dated April 1, 1999 (filed as part of Item 5 of the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on April 12, 1999 and incorporated herein by reference)   |
| 10.25                 | Firm offer to purchase royalty interest of "Idaho Group" between Royal Gold, Inc. and Idaho Group dated July 22, 1999 (filed as Attachment A to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on September 2, 1999 and incorporated herein by reference)  |
| 10.26                 | Royalty Deed and Agreement, dated effective as of April 15, 1991, between ECM, Inc. and Royal Crescent Valley, Inc. (filed as Exhibit 10(1) to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K for the year ended June 30, 1991 and incorporated herein by reference)   |

## Edgar Filing: ROYAL GOLD INC - Form 10-K

### Table of Contents

| <b>Exhibit Number</b> | <b>Description</b>  |
|-----------------------|---|
| 10.27                 | Assignment and Assumption Agreement, dated December 6, 2002 (filed as Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on December 23, 2002 and incorporated herein by reference)   |
| 10.28                 | Royalty Assignment and Agreement, effective as of December 26, 2002, between High Desert Mineral Resources, Inc. and High Desert Gold Corporation (filed as Exhibit 99.4 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on September 22, 2005 and incorporated herein by reference)  |
| 10.29                 | Royalty Assignment, Confirmation, Amendment, and Restatement of Royalty, and Agreement, dated as of November 30, 1995, among Barrick Bullfrog Inc., Barrick Goldstrike Mines Inc. and Royal Hal Co. (filed as Exhibit 99.5 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on September 22, 2005 and incorporated herein by reference)  |
| 10.30                 | Amendment to Royalty Assignment, Confirmation, Amendment, and Restatement of Royalty, and Agreement, effective as of October 1, 2004, among Barrick Bullfrog Inc., Barrick Goldstrike Mines Inc. and Royal Hal Co. (filed as Exhibit 99.6 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on September 22, 2005 and incorporated herein by reference)                             |
| 10.31                 | Purchase and Sale Agreement for Peñasquito and Other Royalties among Minera Kennecott S.A. DE C.V., Kennecott Exploration Company and Royal Gold, Inc., dated December 28, 2006 (filed as Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q on February 9, 2007 and incorporated herein by reference)   |
| 10.2                  | Contract for Assignment of Rights Granted, by Minera Kennecott, S.A. de C.V. Represented in this Agreement by Mr. Dave F. Simpson, and Minera Peñasquito, S.A. de C.V., Represented in this Agreement by Attorney, Jose Maria Gallardo Tamayo (filed as Exhibit 10.4 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q on February 9, 2007 and incorporated herein by reference) |
| 10.33                 | Amended and Restated Master Agreement by and between Royal Gold, Inc. and Compañía Minera Teck Carmen de Andacollo, dated as of January 12, 2010, along with the related Form of Royalty Agreement attached thereto as Exhibit C (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on January 15, 2010 and incorporated herein by reference)                 |
| 10.34                 | Support Agreement, dated as of February 22, 2010, among Royal Gold, Inc., RG Callco Inc., and RG Exchangeco Inc. (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K/A on February 23, 2010 and incorporated herein by reference)  |
| 10.35                 | Voting and Exchange Trust Agreement, dated as of February 22, 2010, among Royal Gold, Inc., RG Exchangeco Inc. and Computershare Trust Company of Canada (filed as Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K/A on February 23, 2010 and incorporated herein by reference)  |
| 10.36                 | Labrador Option Agreement, dated May 18, 1993, between Diamond Fields Resources Inc. and Archean Resources Ltd., as amended (filed as Exhibit 10.13 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q on May 7, 2010 and incorporated herein by reference)   |



## Edgar Filing: ROYAL GOLD INC - Form 10-K

### Table of Contents

| <b>Exhibit Number</b> | <b>Description</b>  |
|-----------------------|---|
| 10.37                 | Robinson Property Trust Ancillary Agreement by and between Kennecott Holdings Corporation, Kennecott Rawhide Mining Company and Kennecott Nevada Copper Company and BHP Nevada Mining Company, dated September 12, 2003 (filed as Exhibit 10.60 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K on August 26, 2010 and incorporated herein by reference)                                |
| 10.38                 | Shares Purchase and Sale Agreement by Jaime Ugarte Lee and others to Compañía Minera Barrick Chile Limitada, dated as of March 23, 2001 (English Translation) (filed as Exhibit 10.61 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K on August 26, 2010 and incorporated herein by reference)  |
| 10.39                 | Royalty Deed between St Barbara Mines Limited and Resource Capital Funds III L.P., dated March 29, 2005, as supplemented and amended by the Supplemental Deed between St Barbara Mines Limited and Resource Capital Funds III L.P., dated May 20, 2005 (filed as Exhibit 10.64 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K on August 26, 2010 and incorporated herein by reference) |
| 10.40                 | Net Smelter Return Royalty Agreement by and between Newmont Canada Limited and Barrick Gold Corporation, dated October 8, 2004 (filed as Exhibit 10.65 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K on August 26, 2010 and incorporated herein by reference)   |
| 10.410                | Royalty for Technical Expertise Agreement by and between Tenedoramex S. A. de C. V. and Kennecott Minerals Company, dated as of March 23, 2001 (filed as Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on January 6, 2006 and incorporated herein by reference)  |
| 10.42                 | Agreement for Amendment and Restatement of Royalty for Technical Expertise between Minas de Oro Nacional S.A. de C.V. and RG Mexico, Inc. dated May 27, 2011 (filed as Exhibit 10.51 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K on August 18, 2011 and incorporated herein by reference)   |
| 10.43***              | Amended and Restated Purchase and Sale Agreement by and among Royal Gold, Inc., RGL Gold AG, Thompson Creek Metals Company Inc. and Terrane Metals Corp. dated as of December 14, 2011 (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on December 15, 2011 and incorporated herein by reference)  |
| 10.44***              | First Amendment to Amended and Restated Purchase and Sale Agreement by and among Royal Gold, Inc., RGLD Gold AG, Thompson Creek Metals Company Inc. and Terrane Metals Corp. dated as of August 8, 2012 (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on August 9, 2012 and incorporated herein by reference)  |
| 10.45                 | Second Amendment to Amended and Restated Purchase and Sale Agreement by and among Royal Gold, Inc., RGLD Gold AG, Thompson Creek Metals Company Inc. and Terrane Metals Corp. dated as of December 11, 2014 (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q on January 29, 2015 and incorporated herein by reference).  |
| 10.46                 | Intercreditor Agreement by and among RGLD Gold AG, Terrane Metals Corp. and Valiant Trust Company dated November 27, 2012 (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q on January 31, 2013 and incorporated herein by reference)   |

## Edgar Filing: ROYAL GOLD INC - Form 10-K

### Table of Contents

| <b>Exhibit Number</b> | <b>Description</b>   |
|-----------------------|--|
| 10.47                 | Option Agreement between Seabridge Gold Inc. and RGLD Gold Canada, Inc. dated June 16, 2011 (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on June 22, 2011 and incorporated herein by reference)  |
| 10.48                 | Subscription Agreement between Seabridge Gold Inc. and RGLD Gold Canada, Inc. dated June 16, 2011 (filed as Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on June 22, 2011 and incorporated herein by reference)  |
| 10.49                 | Amending Agreement between Seabridge Gold Inc. and RG Exchangeco Inc., dated October 28, 2011 (filed as Exhibit 10.3 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q on November 3, 2011 and incorporated herein by reference)  |
| 10.50                 | Second Amending Agreement by and between RG Exchangeco Inc. and Seabridge Gold Inc. dated as of December 13, 2012 (filed as Exhibit 10.2 to the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q on January 31, 2013 and incorporated herein by reference)  |
| 10.51                 | Net Smelter Royalty Agreement between Barrick Gold Corporation and McWatters Mining Inc., dated April 3, 2003 (filed as Exhibit 10.50 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K on August 18, 2011 and incorporated herein by reference)   |
| 10.52                 | Agreement between Rio Tinto Metals Limited and MK Gold Company, dated September 1, 1999 (filed as Exhibit 10.52 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K on August 18, 2011 and incorporated herein by reference)   |
| 10.53                 | Net Smelter Return Royalty Agreement between Expatriate Resources Ltd. and Atna Resources Ltd., dated June 16, 2004, as modified by Partial Assignment of Royalty between Atna Resources Ltd, Equity Engineering Ltd. and Yukon Zinc Corporation, dated August 20, 2007 (filed as Exhibit 10.53 to the Company's Annual Report on Form 10-K on August 18, 2011 and incorporated herein by reference) |
| 10.54***              | Purchase and Sale Agreement by and between RGLD Gold AG and Chieftain Metals Inc., dated as of December 22, 2011 (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on December 28, 2011 and incorporated herein by reference)   |
| 10.55                 | Form of Agreement for Assignment of Partnership Interest in Crescent Valley Partners, L.P. (filed as Exhibit 10.1 to the Company's Current Report on Form 8-K on January 8, 2014 and incorporated herein by reference)   |
| 21.1*                 | Royal Gold and Its Subsidiaries  |
| 23.1*                 | Consent of Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm   |
| 31.1*                 | Certification of President and Chief Executive Officer required by Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002   |
| 31.2*                 | Certification of Chief Financial Officer required by Section 302 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002   |
| 32.1*                 | Written Statement of the President and Chief Executive Officer pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002   |
| 32.2*                 | Written Statement of the Chief Financial Officer pursuant to Section 906 of the Sarbanes-Oxley Act of 2002   |
| 101.INS*              | XBRL Instance Document   |

Table of Contents

| <b>Exhibit<br/>Number</b> | <b>Description</b>                                     |
|---------------------------|--|
| 101.SCH*                  | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Schema Document                |
| 101.CAL*                  | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Calculation Linkbase Document  |
| 101.DEF*                  | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Definition Linkbase Document   |
| 101.LAB*                  | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Label Linkbase Document        |
| 101.PRE*                  | XBRL Taxonomy Extension Presentation Linkbase Document |

---

\*  
Filed or furnished herewith.

\*\*  
Identifies each management contract or compensation plan or arrangement.

\*\*\*  
Certain portions of this exhibit have been omitted by redacting a portion of text (indicated by asterisks in the text). This exhibit has been filed separately with the U.S. Securities and Exchange Commission pursuant to a request for confidential treatment.